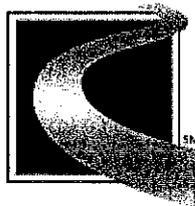


MARYLAND TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY
Baltimore, Maryland

Invitation for Bids

FRANCIS SCOTT KEY BRIDGE



**Maryland
Transportation
Authority**

Contract No. KB 2113-000-002R

**HVAC RENOVATIONS AT
300 AUTHORITY DRIVE**

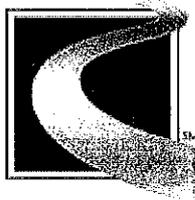
BALTIMORE COUNTY

OCTOBER 2008

MARYLAND TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY
Baltimore, Maryland

Invitation for Bids

FRANCIS SCOTT KEY BRIDGE



Maryland
Transportation
Authority

Contract No. KB 2113-000-002R

HVAC RENOVATIONS AT
300 AUTHORITY DRIVE

BALTIMORE COUNTY

OCTOBER 2008

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Please review the checklist prior to submitting your bid on this Contract.

- When submitting your completed bid, do not separate the book. Submit the whole book including all addenda.
- Make sure that all addenda letters are attached outside of the front cover of the bid book.
- If the addendum has revised the Schedule of Prices, make sure that you have included the revised pages in your bid. Your price should reflect any and all changes.
- Prices must be written numerically and in words, unless approved substitute forms are used (Refer to GP-2.06). Do not leave any items blank.
- When tabulating your final price, make sure all your calculations are correct.
- The Bid/Proposal Affidavit must be completely filled out and signed by all the parties as indicated.
- If Escrow is being offered in a contract, the contractor must indicate whether or not they wish to utilize an Escrow Account for Retained Funds on the provided form.
- A bid bond must accompany all bids of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00) or more. The bid bond document must be completely filled out and have an original Power of Attorney form attached.
- If the document is too large for the envelope that we have provided, you can place the document in another form of packaging that can be sealed and submitted. If the document is too large for the bid box, you should alert the receptionist.
- Make sure that your company's name, address, the contract number and the bid date appears on the front of the packaging.
- When submitting bid packages via US Mail, Federal Express, DHL, UPS or any other delivery service it is your responsibility to make sure that the bid reaches the bid box before the time deadline. It may be in your best interest to send the package 24 hours in advance of the deadline. Also, when sending packages this way, make sure that the labeling specifies that it is a bid submission.

I

Notice to Bidders/Offerors

eMaryland Marketplace

In order to take advantage of Maryland State and Local government contracting opportunities, vendors/contractors are encouraged to register with eMaryland Marketplace. The free registration provides a means for businesses to receive e-mail notification of upcoming contracting opportunities in their specified areas of interest and expertise.

For registration requirements, visit:
www.eMarylandMarketplace.com.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE NUMBER
NOTICE TO BIDDERS	I-II
TABLE OF CONTENTS	III-IV
INVITATION FOR BIDS	1
Special Provisions	2-8
Revisions to General Provisions	9-21
Revisions to Terms and Conditions	22-36
Revisions to Technical Requirements:	
MISCELLANEOUS CONTINGENCIES (MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT).....	37
SUMMARY OF WORK (MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT).....	38

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	SUMMARY.....	39-41
011095	REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS	42-45
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	46-50
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	51-53
017300	EXECUTION	54-58
017329	CUTTING AND PATCHING	59-62
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	63-67
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.....	68-75
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	76-80

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION.....	81-84
--------	---------------------------	-------

DIVISION 5 – METALS

055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	85-88
--------	--------------------------	-------

DIVISION 6 – WOOD AND PLASTICS

061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY	89-92
--------	-----------------------	-------

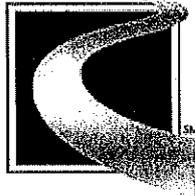


	PAGE NUMBER
DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
075216 MODIFIED BITUMEN MEMBRANE ROOFING	93-104
076200 SHEET METAL FLASHING	105-112
DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING	
230500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	113-114
230513 COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	115-117
230593 TESTING ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.....	118-133
230700 HVAC INSULATION.....	134-144
230900 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.....	145-155
231123 FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING	156-161
233113 METAL DUCTS	162-168
233300 AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES.....	169-173
236200 PACKAGED COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS.....	174-179
237413 PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS RTU.....	180-189
238233 CONVECTORS.....	190-191
DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL	
260500 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL	192-196
260519 LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTOR AND CABLES ..	197-203
260526 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	204-209
260529 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	210-214
260533 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	215-221
260553 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	222-228
262416 PANELBOARDS	229-234
262419 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS	235-242
262816 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	243-248
<u>BID REQUIREMENTS</u>	
WAGE RATES	249
CONTRACT AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROGRAM.....	250-266
PROPOSAL FORM.....	267
SCHEDULE OF PRICES	268
CONTRACT TIME AND BONDING.....	269
BUY AMERICAN STEEL ACT	270-272
BID/PROPOSAL AFFIDAVIT	273-283
ESCROW ACCOUNT FOR RETAINED FUNDS	284
PROPOSAL GUARANTY	285
BID GUARANTEE.....	286-287
BID BOND/SURETY.....	288-290

MARYLAND TRANSPORTATION AUTHORITY
Baltimore, Maryland

Invitation for Bids

FRANCIS SCOTT KEY BRIDGE



**Maryland
Transportation
Authority**

Contract No. KB 2113-000-002R

**HVAC RENOVATIONS AT
300 AUTHORITY DRIVE**

BALTIMORE COUNTY

OCTOBER 2008

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

A "Pre-Bidding Session" for the purpose of answering or obtaining answers to questions of parties interested in constructing the work relative to Right-of-Way, Utilities, Design, and Construction Details will be conducted at 10:00 a.m. on October 22, 2008 in the Conference Room, at the Maryland Transportation Authority, 300 Authority Drive, 2nd Floor, Baltimore, Maryland 21222. While attendance at the Pre-Bid conference is not mandatory, this is the offeror's opportunity to raise questions and/or issues of concern regarding the project.



SP 1-1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

CONTRACT NO.: KB 2113-000-002R

TITLE: HVAC Renovations at 300 Authority Drive,

FACILITY: Francis Scott Key Bridge

LOCATION: Baltimore County

ADVERTISED: **October 7, 2008**

PRE-BID MEETING: **10:00 a.m. on October 22, 2008** in the Conference Room at the Maryland Transportation Authority, 300 Authority Drive, 1st Floor, Engineering Building, Baltimore, Maryland 21222

PROJECT CONTACT: Project Manager: Mr. Larry Okpolor (410) 537-7818
Contract Administration: Ms. Maggie Johnson (410) 537-7807

BIDS DUE: **12 Noon, November 7, 2008** in the Bid Box on the 1st floor of the Maryland Transportation Authority, Engineering Building, 300 Authority Drive, Baltimore, Maryland 21222

CLASSIFICATION: Class B (\$100,001– \$500,000)

CONTRACT TIME: Ninety (90) Calendar Days

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: **\$300.00 per Calendar Day**

MINIMUM MBE GOALS: Overall 0%

BID DOCUMENTS: **\$25.00** - Bid documents can be purchased between 7:30 a.m. and 3:30 p.m., Mondays, Wednesdays, Thursdays and Fridays and between 10:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. on Tuesdays at the Ticket Office located at the Francis Scott Key Bridge, Maryland Transportation Authority, Administration Building, 303 Authority Drive, Baltimore, Maryland 21222.



LOCATION AND SCOPE OF WORK

This project is located within the Maryland Transportation Authority, HVAC Renovations at, 300 Authority Drive, Baltimore, Maryland 21222.

The scope of work is as follows:

Remove two (2) roof top units and replace with a 4300 CFM (cubic feet per minute) supply air capacity unit.

Remove one condensing unit on the roof and replace with new condenser.

Replace base board heaters.

Rehabilitate the fire alarm system connections to the new roof top equipment.

Other miscellaneous related work may be assigned to the Contractor as directed by the Architect.

SP 1-2 SPECIFICATIONS

All work on this project shall conform to the Maryland Department of Transportation, State Highway Administration's Specifications entitled, "Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials" dated January 2008, revisions thereof, or additions thereto, and the Special Provisions included in this Invitation for Bids.

SP 1-3 ORIGINAL FACILITY PLANS AND SITE VISITS

Part of the original facility plans are included in the reference drawing section and the rest are on file at the Engineering/Finance Building of the Francis Scott Key Bridge and will be made available for inspection to prospective bidders. Parties interested in viewing the plans or visiting the site should contact Mr. Larry Okpolor at (410) 537-7818.

SP 1-4 - PROMPT PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

The prime Contractor is responsible for making timely payments to all Subcontractors and Suppliers and provide written certification as required in Section 17-106 of the State Finance and Procurement Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland, as amended.

This contract requires the Contractor to make payment to all Subcontractors within ten (10) days of receiving payment from the Maryland Transportation Authority ("Authority").

Each month, the construction Project Engineer will review the current pay items with the prime Contractor and all involved Subcontractors to ensure that all work satisfactorily completed within specifications is included in the monthly progress payment. For payment purposes, the same quantity totals used to compute the payment to the prime Contractor will be the basis for payment to the Subcontractor.



Maryland
Transportation
Authority

If the Subcontractor does not receive payment within the required ten (10) days, the Subcontractor shall notify the Project Engineer in writing of the amount in dispute including the item numbers and payment quantity for each. The Project Engineer will then notify the Chief of Construction of the dispute. The Chief of Construction or his representative will verbally contact the prime Contractor within 48 hours to ascertain whether or not a performance dispute exists which necessitates non-payment to the Subcontractor. If a performance dispute exists, the prime Contractor must demonstrate that there is a valid basis to withhold payment from the Subcontractor. If the prime Contractor withholds payment from a Subcontractor, the prime Contractor shall provide to the Subcontractor written notice of the withholding of payment. The notice shall detail the reasons for withholding payment as well as the amount. A copy of the notice shall be provided to the Surety and the Authority. If no valid dispute exists, the prime Contractor will be directed to make immediate payment to the Subcontractor. The Subcontractor will be responsible for notifying the Chief of Construction if this payment is not made. Upon receipt of notification, the Chief of Construction will schedule a meeting with the Contractor and Subcontractor to verify and discuss the non-payment issue. This meeting will be held at the Authority's offices within two (2) working days of the Authority's contact with the Subcontractor. If it is determined that the prime Contractor has withheld payment to the Subcontractor without cause, further progress payments to the prime Contractor will be withheld until the Subcontractor is paid. In addition, the Authority may order a suspension of work or other administrative actions as it sees fit.

If an action is taken as stated above, the Contractor shall notify the Authority's Project Engineer when payment is made. After the Authority's Project Engineer verifies that payment has been made to the Subcontractor the Authority shall release withheld progress payments.

Nothing in this Special Provision shall be construed to prevent the Subcontractor from pursuing a claim with the surety under the prime Contractor's payment bond at any time.

SP 1-5 WORK HOURS, CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, PHASING AND WORK ENVIRONMENT

Work Hours

The Contractor will be permitted to work Monday through Friday 7:00 a.m. until 4:30 p.m. Contractor may not disrupt employees during the normal working hours; additional hours may be permitted if approved by the Architect.



Construction Schedule and Phasing

The Contractor will be required to prepare and submit construction Phasing and schedule to the Authority for approval before commencement of work.

Work Environment

Construction phasing may be restricted based on the need for protection of the public and employees during the demolition and installation operations.

Since the site will be occupied during the construction, the construction area should be protected from dust and noise pollution. Where physical separation is impossible, Contractor should have its personnel on guard throughout the shift.

SP 1-6 INSURANCE

TC-5.01 INSURANCE

Section TC 5.01 of the Standard Specifications is supplemented as follows:

1. The Contractor shall not commence work under this contract until it has obtained all of the minimum amounts of insurance required by these Special Provisions and the insurance has been approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish to the Maryland Transportation Authority ("Authority") duly executed certification of all required insurance on forms satisfactory to the Authority. The certificates of insurance shall state that it is in force and cannot be cancelled, release or non-renewed except upon thirty (30) days prior written notice, registered mail to the Authority. All Contractors' insurance policies, with the exception of the Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability, shall be endorsed to provide as additional insureds the Maryland Transportation Authority and the State of Maryland.
2. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance as is specified herein which will provide the Authority, its members, employees and agents, as well as the Contractor from claims which may arise out of or as a result of the Contractor's operations under this contract, whether such operations be by the Contractor, by any subcontractor, by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or by anyone whose acts any of them may be liable. This insurance shall be maintained in full force until the Contract has been accepted by the Authority and final payment is made.
3. The Authority requires the following minimum levels of insurance coverage for this contract:



a) Worker's Compensation and Employer's Liability

The Contractor shall, at all times, maintain and keep in force such insurance as will protect him from claims under the Worker's Compensation Act of the State of Maryland and maintain and keep Employer's Liability Insurance at a limit of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00). The Contractor shall also maintain United States Long Shore and Harbors Act coverage, if such exposure exists.

b) Comprehensive General Liability Insurance

The Contractor shall maintain Comprehensive General Liability Insurance in the amount of at least One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) Combined Single Limit for Bodily Injury Liability and Property Damage Liability Insurance per occurrence and in the aggregate. Such insurance shall specifically include the Comprehensive General

Liability Broad Form Endorsement and indicate explosion, collapse, and underground damage coverage.

c) Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance

The Contractor shall maintain Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance (including all automotive equipment owned, operated, rented, or leased), in the amount of at least Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000.00) Combined Single Limit for bodily injury and property damage.

d) Additional Insurance

The Contractor shall also procure and keep in effect:

Excess liability (umbrella coverage) in excess of and applicable to the coverage in the Comprehensive General Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance, "X, C, U" and Comprehensive Automobile Insurance in the amount of at least Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000.00) for each occurrence.

4. Accident Notification - The Contractor shall send a written report to the Engineer and to the Maryland Transportation Authority within twenty-four (24) hours of any accident or other event arising in any manner from the performance of the contract which results in or might result in personal injury or property damage.
5. Failure to comply with these Special Provisions may lead to termination for default or convenience.



6. There will be no special payment for the insurance as required by this contract and all costs incidental thereto shall be included in the Lump Sum for "Mobilization", (refer to Section 108), or if the Contract does not include such an item, the insurance costs are to be included in pay items for the Proposal.

SP 1-7 (Not Applicable)

SP 1-8 PROGRESS SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

Refer to Section 110 of the Standard Specifications.

SP 1-9 CORPORATE REGISTRATION

A foreign corporation is any corporation not incorporated under the Laws of the State of Maryland. All foreign corporations, prior to performing any services for the Authority, must register with the Maryland State Department of Assessments and Taxation in compliance with Subtitle 2, Title 7, of the Corporations and Associations Article of the Annotated Code of Maryland. Compliance is required of the successful vendor as well as the proposed subcontractors.

To accomplish the required registration, a foreign corporation must request and complete "Qualification Application Forms" which can be obtained from the Department of Assessment and Taxation, State Office Building, Room 803, 301 West Preston Street, Baltimore, Maryland 21201. Forms can be obtained via the Maryland Department of Assessments and Taxation website at www.dat.state.md.us.

The Contractor will be responsible for documenting compliance with the aforesaid. This documentation will be required prior to the execution of a contract with the successful bidder.

SP 1-10 CONTRACTOR'S EMPLOYEE IDENTIFICATION

The Contractor shall provide to the Authority, a list containing the following for Contractor and all sub-contractors that would be working at the site. This shall include trucking companies who would come to the site on a repetitive basis for supply or removal of materials:

- Name of Company
- Name and title of contact person
- Address of the Company
- Phone Number
- Facsimile number
- E-Mail address of contact person (if any)



All Contractor's employees, including employees of subcontractors, on this project, present at the site, shall be in possession of a valid employee identification card provided by the Employer, which shall contain a photograph and identify the employee by name and job title. The employee must produce the said identification if required by the Engineer or the Authority Police.

When working in or around the Authority's buildings, said employees' identification shall be displayed at all times.

While working on the transportation facility projects of the Authority, Contractor's personnel shall have an ID decal displayed on their hardhat. These decals will be provided by the Authority. All of Contractor's vehicles shall have a parking decal, attached to the rear view mirror. These parking decals will also be provided by the Authority and a distribution list will be maintained. At the time of project completion these decals shall be returned to the Authority. Requests for hardhat and rearview mirror decals shall be made to the Construction Section before the beginning of construction and should include the number required of each type of decal.

All costs associated with identification cards will not be paid for separately and shall be incorporated under other items of payment in the Contract.

SP 1-11 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

On or about the last day of each month, at important stages of the work, and upon final completion, the Contractor shall take color photographs of the work under construction as directed by the Engineer. An average of six views per month will be required for the Contract.

The Contractor shall use a digital camera and furnish to the Engineer the high density CD and three (3) prints of each photograph, linen mounted, to a uniform standard size of approximately 8 inches by 11 inches with at least one inch margin for binding on the left hand side. Each print shall show inconspicuously on the face, the name of the Contract, followed by the Contract number, subject of the photograph, date of the exposure, "Maryland Transportation Authority", and the name of the Contractor. The furnishing of the progress photograph prints, including disks will not be measured for payment, but cost thereof shall be included in the Lump Sum Pay Item 401.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS
GP-SECTION 1
DEFINITIONS AND TERMS**

GP 1.03 – ORGANIZATIONAL DEFINITIONS

Revise the definitions of Administration to read as follows:

Administration – The word “Administration” shall mean “Maryland Transportation Authority”.

Except for Office of Materials and Technology all references to the Maryland State Highway Administration’s offices and positions shall mean the Authority’s corresponding offices and positions.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS
GP-SECTION 1
DEFINITIONS AND TERMS**

GP-1.04 ABBREVIATIONS

GP3 **ADD:** The following after SAWP

SSPC Steel Structures Painting Council

GP-1.05 DEFINITIONS

GP7 **ADD:** The following after State

Subcontract—Any agreement entered into by the Contractor or a subcontractor for a portion of the construction or any other part of the work in connection with, and under the terms of, the Contract.

DELETE: The Subcontractor definition in its entirety.

INSERT: The following:

Subcontractor—Any person undertaking a portion of the construction or any other part of the work under the terms of the Contract, by virtue of an agreement with the Contractor or a subcontractor, who prior to such undertaking has received the approval of the Administration. Subcontractor does not include an employee with an employment contract, or an employee organization with a collective bargaining agreement.

ADD: The following after Surety

Third Tier Contracting—The process in which the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the Contract to a subcontractor who in turn subcontracts a portion of a subcontract to a third party. This latter action is termed entering into a third tier Contract.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS
GP- SECTION 1
DEFINITIONS AND TERMS**

GP 1.05 - DEFINITIONS

Add the following definitions:

Highway Standards - The official Book of Standards for Highway and Incidental Structures, edited by the State Highway Administration, with the latest incorporated revisions issued on or before the date of advertisement on the Contract.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS
GP-SECTION 2
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

GP 2.04 SITE INVESTIGATION

Revise the paragraph to read as follows:

The Contractor acknowledges that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the conditions affecting the work, including but not restricted to those bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; availability of labor, water, electric power, roads; uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; and confirmation and conditions of the ground, the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during prosecution of the work. The Contractor further acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as the information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory INFORMATION IN POSSESSION OF THE STATE, as well as from information presented by the drawings and Specifications made part of this contract. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint itself with the available information may not relieve it from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the work. The State assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor on the basis of the information made available by the State.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS
GP-SECTION 2
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

GP-2.06 PREPARATION OF THE BID

GP9 **ADD:** After paragraph (a), the following.

The Contractor may elect to submit its bid on forms it has generated in the development of its bid. These may be submitted in lieu of the schedule of prices bid forms furnished by the Administration in the Invitation for Bids. These forms shall emulate the forms currently furnished by the Administrations and, as a minimum, contain the following information.

- (1) State Contract No.
- (2) State Item Nos.
- (3) State's Proposed Quantities
- (4) Description of Items
- (5) Unit Price
- (6) Total Cost of Each Item
- (7) Total Bid Amount

The document shall be 8-1/2 x 11 inches, and oriented in a landscape format. The font size shall be no less than 10 point with horizontal lines dividing each item. Any addendum which revised items or quantities shall be noted on all affected schedule of prices sheets. Any special bid requirements that are noted in the schedule of prices shall also be listed on the form.

Should the Contractor elect to submit bids on the Contractor's own forms, the Contractor shall submit a sample of the form to the Administration at least two (2) weeks prior to the scheduled opening of bids. The use of Contractor generated forms shall be approved, in writing, prior to their use. If the Contractor's forms were previously approved in writing on another Administration project and have not changed, they need not be resubmitted for this project.

Sample forms shall be submitted to:

Mr. Benjamin Mondell
Chief of Engineering Procurement
Maryland Transportation Authority
300 Authority Drive
Baltimore, MD 21222



**GENERAL PROVISIONS
GP-SECTION 2
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

GP 2.23 - BID PROTESTS

Section GP 2.23 of the General Provisions is supplemented as follows:

The Board of Public Works does not have the jurisdiction to consider protests relating to this solicitation or an award of this contract under this solicitation.

All protests relating to this solicitation, the selection, and/or award must be filed in writing with the Authority's Procurement Officer, within the time limitations set forth in COMAR 21.10.07 and 21.10.02. Bid protests shall be filed not later than seven (7) days after the basis for protest is known, or should have been known, whichever is earlier. Oral protests will not be considered.

The specific details of the protest procedures shall be followed by aggrieved actual or prospective bidders or offerors are contained in COMAR 21.10.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS
GP SECTION 4
SCOPE OF WORK**

GP 4.10 - WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

GP 4.10 of the Standard Specifications is revised to read as follows:

Delete: The first paragraph in its entirety.

Insert: The following:

The Warranty as defined under paragraphs A through G in GP 4.10 "Warranty of Construction" shall apply to this Maryland Transportation Authority Contract unless specified elsewhere in this Invitation for Bids.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS
GP SECTION 5
CONTROL OF WORK**

GP 5.12 - FAILURE TO MAINTAIN ENTIRE PROJECT

Delete: Section GP 5.12 in its entirety

Insert: Revise the paragraph to read as follows:

Failure on the part of the Contractor, at any time, to RESPOND TO the provisions of GP 5.11 above, will result in the procurement officer immediately notifying the Contractor to comply with the required maintenance provisions. In the event that the Contractor fails to PROCEED WITH CORRECTIONS TO UNSATISFACTORY MAINTENANCE SO AS TO CONFORM TO THE PROVISIONS OF GP 5.11 within four (4) hours of receipt of such notice, the procurement officer MAY NOTIFY THE CONTRACTOR TO SUSPEND ALL OTHER WORK ON THE CONTRACT UNTIL SUCH TIME AS THE UNSATISFACTORY MAINTENANCE IS CORRECTED. In the event that the Contractor fails to RESPOND TO unsatisfactory maintenance within four (4) hours after receipt of such notice, the procurement officer will immediately proceed with adequate forces and equipment to maintain the project, and the entire cost of this maintenance will be deducted from monies due the Contractor ON THE NEXT MONTHLY ESTIMATE.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS
GP-SECTION 8
PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**

GP56 **DELETE:** GP-8.01 SUBCONTRACTING in its entirety.

INSERT: The following:

GP-8.01 SUBCONTRACTING

Except as may be provided elsewhere in the Contract, the Contractor to whom a Contract is awarded shall perform with his own organization and with the assistance of workmen under his immediate supervision, work of a value of not less than 50 percent of the total original value of the Contract.

No portion of the Contract shall be subcontracted, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the procurement officer. Any assignment, subcontract or other disposition of all or part of this Contract without the express written consent of the procurement officer shall be null and void. Consent to subcontract, assign or otherwise dispose of any portion of the Contract shall not be construed to relieve the Contractor or surety of any responsibility for the fulfilling of all the requirements of the Contract.

The Contractor shall incorporate by reference or otherwise include these General Provisions in every subcontract issued pursuant to or under this Contract, and shall require that the same reference or inclusion be contained in every subcontract entered into by any of its subcontractors.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS
GP SECTION 8
PROSECUTION AND PROGRESS**

GP 8.09 - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Delete: Section GP 8.09 in its entirety

Insert: Time is an essential element of the Contract and it is important that the work be vigorously prosecuted until completion.

For every calendar day that the Contract remains uncompleted after the expiration of the Contract time specified herein, or amended by extra work authorization, change orders or supplemental agreements, the Contractor will be liable for Liquidated Damages. The amount of Liquidated Damages shall be as specified in Contract Time and Bonding. This amount shall be deducted from any money due the Contractor, not as a penalty, but as Liquidated Damages. Damages in excess of any retained percentage shall be paid to the Authority by the Contractor.

Refer to Contract time and Bonding sheet contained elsewhere herein. See Table of Contents.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS
GP-SECTION 9
PAYMENT**

GP70 **DELETE:** GP-9.01 SCOPE OF PAYMENT in its entirety.

INSERT: The following:

GP-9.01 SCOPE OF PAYMENT

Payment to the Contractor will be made for the actual quantities of Contract items performed in accordance with the Plans and Specifications and if, upon completion of the construction, these actual quantities show either an increase or decrease from the quantities given in the bid schedule, the Contract unit prices will still prevail, except as provided in GP-4.04 Variations in Estimated Quantities.

The payment of any partial estimate or of any retained percentage except by and under the approved final estimate and voucher, in no way shall affect the obligation of the Contractor to repair or renew any defective parts of the construction or to be responsible for all damages due to such defects.

When requested in writing by the Contractor and approved by the procurement officer, payment allowance will be made for nonperishable material to be incorporated in the work delivered and stockpiled at the work site or other approved site. Material for which payment has been made, wholly or partially, shall not be removed from the worksite or other approved site.

Payment to the Contractor under this section for materials on hand in no way will be construed as acceptance by the Administration of title to the material. Title shall remain with the Contractor until the project has been completed and accepted in accordance with GP-5.13.

The Contractor shall indicate its Federal Tax Identification or Social Security Number on the face of each invoice billed to the State.

On Contracts in excess of \$25,000, the Contractor and any subcontractor with a lower tier subcontract, prior to receiving a progress or final payment under this Contract, shall first certify in writing that it has made payment from proceeds of prior payments, and that it will make timely payments, from the proceeds of the progress or final payment then due to it, to its subcontractors and suppliers in accordance with its contractual arrangements with them.

The Contractor shall also obtain from each subcontractor a certification that it has made payment from proceeds of prior payments to any of its lower tier subcontractors, and will make timely payments to its lower tier subcontractors and suppliers in accordance with its contractual arrangements with them. This certification is not required from



Maryland
Transportation
Authority

subcontractors who have no lower tier subcontracts. These certifications may be required by the procurement officer for contracts of \$25,000 or less.

In addition to any other remedies provided by law or this Contract, any Contractor or subcontractor of any tier who fails to make payments as required by the certifications set forth in the above paragraphs within thirty (30) days from the date such payment is due shall be obligated to include with such payment interest at the rate of 10 percent per annum from the date the payment was due to the date the payment was actually made to the subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor.



**GENERAL PROVISIONS
GP SECTION 9
PAYMENT**

GP 9.05 LATE PAYMENTS

ADD the following:

- (e) Payments will be made within thirty (30) days of the date when the Contract amount becomes due and payable or the date of receipt of a proper invoice, whichever is later. The State's failure to remit payment within forty-five (45) days from that date may entitle the Contractor to interest at the rate of 10 percent per annum beginning on the 31st day.



**TERMS AND CONDITIONS
TC SECTION 1
REFERENCES AND DEFINITIONS**

TC-1.01 REFERENCES.

- 1 **ADD**: As the third paragraph.

References to all specifications and procedures shall be understood to be the most recently published standard at the time of advertisement unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.

TC-1.02 DEFINITIONS.

- 5 **ADD**: After **Special Provisions**.

Special Provisions Inserts — Additions and revisions to the Standard Specifications that have not been officially approved as an Interim Specifications Addenda (“ISA”).



TERMS AND CONDITIONS

**TC SECTION 2
BIDDING REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

87 **DELETE:** TC-2.01 PROJECT CLASSIFICATION in its entirety.

INSERT: The following:

TC-2.01 PROJECT CLASSIFICATION

The Administration will estimate the cost of the Contract and classify it within one cost group and letter designation as follows:

COST GROUP ESTIMATE	COST GROUP LETTER CLASS
Up to \$ 100,000	A
\$ 100,001 to \$ 500,000	B
\$ 500,001 to \$ 1,000,000	C
\$ 1,000,001 to \$ 2,500,000	D
\$ 2,500,001 to \$ 5,000,000	E
\$ 5,000,001 to \$ 10,000,000	F
\$ 10,000,001 to \$ 15,000,000	G
\$ 15,000,001 to \$ 30,000,000	H
\$ 30,000,001 to \$ 50,000,000	I
\$ 50,000,001 to \$ 75,000,000	J
\$ 75,000,001 to \$ 100,000,000	K
Over \$ 100,000,000	L

The letter designation will be published as part of the Notice to Contractors.



**TERMS AND CONDITIONS
TC SECTION 3
SCOPE OF WORK**

TC-3.01 GOVERNING ORDER OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

- 11 **DELETE**: The first paragraph in its entirety.

INSERT: The following:

The Contract Documents, including but not limited to the Standard Specifications, the Interim Specifications Addenda, the Special Provisions Inserts, the Plans, Special Provisions, and all supplementary documents are essential parts of the Contract, and a requirement occurring in one is as binding as though occurring in all. They are intended to be complementary and to describe and provide for a complete work. In the event of any discrepancy between the drawing and figures written thereon, the figures, unless obviously incorrect, will govern over scaled dimensions. In the event of any discrepancy between the various Contract Documents, the governing order from highest to lowest shall be Special Provisions, Plans, Special Provisions Inserts, Interim Specifications Addenda, and Standard Specifications.

TC-3.03 CONTINGENT ITEMS.

- 12 **DELETE**: In the second paragraph the last sentence "Neither party shall . . . of such items."

INSERT: The following:

The requirements of GP-4.04 (Variations in Estimated Quantities) and TC-7.07 (Eliminated Items) shall apply.



**TERMS AND CONDITIONS
TC SECTION 4
CONTROL OF WORK**

TC 4.01 - SHOP PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

Section TC 4.01 of the Specifications is amended to add:

All shop plans and working drawings for this project shall be submitted to:

Maryland Transportation Authority
Engineering Division
300 Authority Drive
Baltimore, Maryland 21222-2200
ATTN: Mr. Larry Okpolor

The Contractor shall allow a minimum of four (4) weeks turn around time on all drawings from the date they are received by the Authority. All shop plans and working drawings shall be reviewed and approved by the Contractor prior to submitting for approval to the Maryland Transportation Authority and shall be submitted by the general Contractor only. No drawings sent to the Authority directly by subcontractors, fabricators, etc. will be accepted. Ten (10) sets of drawings shall be submitted for approval.

Acceptance of a material source by the Engineer does not constitute approval of the material as a substitute as an "equal". Submission of a material as an "or equal" must be done in accordance with the following paragraphs:

All shop drawings, regardless if "Submitted as Specified" or "Submitted as Equal to Specified," shall be furnished with complete, specific, detailed information from the manufacturer or supplier or the material or equipment the Contractor proposes to furnish, in which the requirements of the Specifications are clearly shown to be met. This shall include a point by point comparison with the detail requirements of the Specifications.

When any article is specified by trade name of manufacturer with or without the clause "or equal," it is intended to establish the quality of the article. If the Contractor proposes to use material or equipment of another manufacturer as an "or equal" to material or equipment specified, all shop drawings shall conform to the following requirements, conditions, and procedure:



1. Substitution of equipment or materials other than those specified will be considered, providing, in the opinion of the Engineer, such equipment or material is equal to, or better than specified. The decision of the Engineer with respect to approval or disapproval of any material or equipment proposed to be substituted as an "or equal" is final. The Contractor shall have no claim of any sort by reason of such decision.
2. If the Contractor proposes to substitute materials or equipment as "or equal" to those specified, it shall be his responsibility to furnish, in addition to the information discussed above, a point by point comparison of the material or equipment specified under the Contract and that proposed to be substituted. The burden of responsibility in furnishing this information is with the Contractor.

If incomplete or irrelevant data is submitted as evidence of compliance with this section of the Specifications, the data will be returned and the request for approval will be denied.

No Material, equipment, systems etc., shall be installed without approved shop plans, working drawings, equipment cut sheets, manufacturer's installation instructions, etc. All approval shall be by the Authority Architect/Engineer or designated consultant Architect/Engineer.



**AND CONDITIONS
TC SECTION 5
LEGAL RELATIONS AND PROGRESS**

TC-5.01 INSURANCE.

17 **DELETE:** The first three paragraphs under TC-5.01 in their entireties.

INSERT: The following:

The requirement of GP-7.14 (Liability Insurance) to submit Certificate of Insurance prior to starting work is modified for Administration Contracts to require the certificate of insurance to be submitted prior to the execution of the Contract.

The Contractor shall maintain in full force and effect third party legal liability insurance necessary to cover claims arising from the Contractor's operations under this agreement which cause damage to the person or property of third parties. The insurance shall be under a standard commercial general liability ("CGL") form endorsed as necessary to comply with the above requirements; or other liability insurance form deemed acceptable by the State. The State of Maryland shall be listed as an additional named insured on the policy. The limit of liability shall be no less than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000.00) per occurrence/ Two Million Dollars (\$2,000,000.00) general aggregate. The insurance shall be kept in full force and effect until all work has been satisfactorily completed and accepted. The policies shall be endorsed to provide thirty (30) days notice of cancellation or non-renewal to:

Director of Construction
Maryland Transportation Authority
304 Authority Drive
Baltimore, Maryland 21222



**TERMS AND CONDITIONS
TC SECTION 6
RESTRICTIONS AND PERMITS**

TC-6.03 COMPLIANCE WITH MARYLAND VEHICLE LAWS.

The Maryland Vehicle Law requires each motor vehicle, trailer, semitrailer and pole trailer driven on a highway to be registered.

There are some exceptions to this general requirement concerning nonresidents. If a nonresident is operating a vehicle(s) in Maryland as described below, the nonresident exemption is not applicable and the vehicle(s) being operated shall be titled and registered in conformance with the applicable Motor Vehicle Laws.

The vehicle is:

- (a) Used for transporting persons for hire, compensation, or profit;
- (b) Regularly operated in carrying on business in this State;
- (c) Designed, used, or maintained primarily for the transportation of property; or
- (d) In the custody of any resident for more than 30 days during any registration year.

In addition to the titling and registration requirements for vehicles being operated in Maryland, all equipment being used shall be properly identified. Maryland classifies this equipment as "Special Mobile Equipment" which is defined as a vehicle that:

- (a) Is not used primarily for highway transportation or property; and
- (b) Is operated or moved on highway only as an incident to its nonhighway use.

Special mobile equipment includes a road construction or maintenance machine, mobile crane, ditch digger, well driller, concrete mixer, jobsite office vehicle or portable power generator.

An interchangeable license plate is issued to special mobile equipment. However, titling is not required.

For additional information concerning the requirements for titling and registering your vehicles in Maryland, please contact the Motor Vehicle Administration, Chief, Division of Vehicle Registration.

The Contractor shall adhere to all State Motor Vehicle laws and safety regulations.



**TERMS AND CONDITIONS
TC SECTION 6
RESTRICTIONS AND PERMITS**

25 **DELETE:** TC-6.09 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL in its entirety.

INSERT: The following:

TC-6.09 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL.

- (a) If the Contractor encounters or exposes during construction any abnormal conditions, which indicate the presence of a hazardous material or toxic waste, work in the area shall immediately be suspended and the Engineer notified. The Contractor's operations in this area shall not resume until permitted by the Engineer; however, the Contractor may continue working in other areas of the project, unless directed otherwise.

Abnormal conditions shall include, but not be limited to, the presence of barrels, obnoxious or unusual odors, excessively hot earth, smoke, or any other condition which could be a possible indicator of hazardous material or toxic waste.

Where the Contractor performs necessary work required to dispose of these materials and no items have been identified in the Contract Documents, the work shall be performed under an extra work order.

- (b) For any material furnished on the project by the Contractor suspected to be hazardous or toxic the Engineer may require the Contractor to have it tested and certified to be in conformance with all applicable requirements and regulations. Material found to be hazardous or toxic shall not be incorporated into the work. The required testing will be determined by the Engineer and may include, but not be limited to, the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure ("TCLP") or its successor. The evaluation and interpretation of the test data will be made by the Engineer. Testing and certification shall be at no additional cost to the Administration.
- (c) Disposition of the hazardous material or toxic waste shall be made in conformance with all applicable requirements and regulations.



**TERMS AND CONDITIONS
TC SECTION 6
RESTRICTIONS AND PERMITS**

26 **DELETE:** TC-6.10 RECYCLED OR REHANDLED MATERIALS in its entirety.

INSERT: The following:

TC-6.10 RECYCLED OR REHANDLED MATERIALS.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, using MD SHA Form TC-6.09, the specific type and quantity of recycled materials (a) through (h) anticipated for use on the project prior to receipt of the Notice to Proceed. This submission does not preclude the normal materials process. Recycled materials shall conform to all applicable Specifications.

Typical recycled materials are:

- (a) **Crumb Rubber.** Any rubber derived from processing whole scrap tires or shredded tire materials from automobiles, vehicles or other equipment owned and operated in the United States, provided the processing does not produce waste casings or other round tire material that can hold water when stored or disposed above ground. Rubber tire buffings produced by the retreading process qualify as a source of crumb rubber.
- (b) **Recycled Asphalt Pavement.** Existing asphalt pavement milled or otherwise removed. Recycled in-place material is excluded.
- (c) **Glass.** Waste glass crushed to be used as aggregate.
- (d) **Blast Furnace Slag.** The nonmetallic by-product of iron production.
- (e) **Recycled Concrete Pavement.** Existing concrete pavement crushed to be used as aggregate.
- (f) **Mining Waste Rock.** The coarse material removed during the ore mining process.
- (g) **Coal Fly Ash.** Fine material collected from the stack gases after coal combustion.
- (h) **Other.** Any materials not listed above which are recycled as the original product or incorporated into other products.



For recycled or rehandled material furnished on the project by the Contractor for use in embankment, base, subbase or drainage media, the Engineer may require the Contractor to have the material tested and certified to be in conformance with all applicable environmental requirements. The required testing will be determined by the Engineer and may include, but not be limited to, the EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure ("TCLP") or its successor. The evaluation and interpretation of the test data will be made by the Engineer and be based on the project environment. Testing and certification shall be at the Contractor's expense.

TC-6.11 CONSTRUCTION AND WASTE MATERIAL.

All wood, trash debris and other foreign matter shall be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of by the Contractor. The Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to obtain suitable disposal locations and shall furnish the Engineer with a copy of resulting agreements. Disposal shall be in conformance with all Federal, State and local ordinances.

TC-6.12 STRUCTURE UNDERCLEARANCES AND OVERHEAD CLEARANCES

General. The requirements for underclearances at structures shall apply to the entire usable roadway areas including shoulders. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall ensure that the following underclearances are maintained.

- (a) All bridges (except pedestrian bridges) over Interstate, United States, or State highways shall have a 16.0 ft. minimum vertical underclearance.
- (b) All bridges (except pedestrian bridges) over secondary/ county roads, and local roads and streets shall have a 14.5 ft. minimum vertical underclearance.
- (c) Pedestrian bridges shall have a minimum vertical underclearance 1 ft. higher than those specified above. However, if there are bridges in the general vicinity of the proposed pedestrian bridge that have an underclearance greater than the minimum required underclearance of the pedestrian bridge, then the pedestrian bridge will have its underclearance increased to equal the highest overpass bridge.
- (d) Removal of existing pavement under an existing pedestrian bridge to conform to the 1 ft. higher requirement will not be required unless specified in the Contract Documents.
- (e) All bridges with overhead structural elements (e.g. through truss bridges, movable bridges with overhead bracing for counterweights, etc.) shall have a 17.5 ft. minimum overhead vertical clearance.



When the above requirements are not met, the Contractor shall take remedial actions as directed by the Engineer. When remedial actions are required, and there are no pay items for the work in the Contract Documents, the provisions of GP-4.06 (Changes) and GP-4.07 (Negotiated Payment Provisions) shall apply. The cost of measurements to determine clearance heights will be incidental to other pertinent items in the Contract Documents.

A minimum of 14.5 ft. underclearance shall be maintained at all bridges throughout construction over each lane or shoulder open to traffic. No portion of formwork, temporary protective shields, etc. including connection devices shall encroach on this underclearance. If less than 16.0 ft. vertical underclearance is provided on bridges specified in (a) or (d) above, the Engineer will notify the Director of Construction of the exact reduced minimum clearance and the effective dates of the reduction. The Contractor shall furnish and erect signs indicating the exact minimum underclearance. The signs and their locations shall be approved by the Engineer. Signs shall be removed and become the property of the Contractor when the intended underclearance is restored.

Resurfacing. These minimum underclearances shall be maintained whenever resurfacing a roadway. This may require grinding the existing pavement prior to placing the resurfacing material. Whenever highway overpass bridges are in the general vicinity of a pedestrian and grinding is not required to maintain the specified clearances, the roadway under the pedestrian bridge shall be ground to provide a higher underclearance than the adjacent bridges. This requirement will be waived whenever the Engineer contacts the Director of Construction and determines that the grinding would have an adverse effect on drainage, utilities, etc.



TERMS AND CONDITIONS
TC SECTION 7
PAYMENT

29 **DELETE:** TC-7.02 PAYMENT ALLOWANCES FOR STORED MATERIALS in its entirety.

INSERT: The following:

TC-7.02 PAYMENT ALLOWANCES FOR STORED MATERIALS.

When the Contractor requests payment allowance for materials, the following terms and conditions shall apply:

- (a) For superstructure members delivered on the project site, an allowance of 100 percent of the material cost plus freight charges as invoiced may be made provided the cost does not exceed 90 percent of the Contract price of the applicable Contract item. The allowance will be based upon validated invoices or bills for material including freight charges, and a copy thereof shall be made a part of the documented records for the project.
- (b) For reinforcement steel, piling, pipe, traffic barrier, signs and sign assemblies, and other nonperishable material in storage on the project, but excluding aggregates, cement, seed, plants, fertilizer or other perishable items, an allowance of 100 percent of the invoiced cost of the material plus freight charges to the Contractor may be made provided the cost does not exceed 90 percent of the Contract price of the applicable Contract item. Such material shall be delivered and stock-piled at the project site, and have been tested by the Administration and found to have conformed to the Specifications or have been accepted under an approved certification program prior to the allowance.
- (c) No allowance will be made for fuels, form lumber, falsework, temporary structures or other materials of any kind which will not become an integral part of the finished construction.

No payment for stored material will be made if it is anticipated that the material will be incorporated into the work within thirty (30) days of the written request.

Only end product manufactured material or fully fabricated products that are awaiting installation or incorporation into the finished work are eligible for prepayment. Components, elements, or ingredients of a finished product are not eligible for prepayment.

- (d) Material for which an allowance is requested shall be stored in an approved manner in areas within the State of Maryland where damage is not likely to occur. If any of the stored materials are lost or become damaged in any manner, the Contractor shall be responsible for repairing or replacing the damaged materials. The value of the



lost or damaged material will be deducted from the Contractor's subsequent estimates until replacement has been accomplished. The request for allowances for any materials stored on private property within the State of Maryland shall be accompanied by a release from the owner and/or tenant of such property agreeing to permit the removal of the materials from the property without cost to the State of Maryland.

The material shall be clearly marked with the Administration's Contract number on individual units. If the material is normally shipped to the project in bundles or other forms of packaging, the Administration's Contract number shall be clearly marked or affixed to the package. When the material is not stored at the actual project site, the material shall be physically separated by fencing or equivalent barrier from other materials stored at the same site. The material shall be accessible to the Administration at all times.

When it is considered impractical to store materials on the actual project, the Engineer may approve storage areas in the vicinity of the actual project which will be considered at the project site.

When storage of the materials within the State of Maryland is not practical, approval shall be obtained from the Director of Construction for storage elsewhere. Storage of materials outside the State of Maryland will be subject to the conditions set forth in this provision and limited to materials exceeding Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000.00), which are designed and fabricated exclusively for use on a specific project.

- (e) Material for which payment has been made, either wholly or partially, shall not be removed from the approved location until such time that it is to be incorporated into the work unless authorized by the Engineer.
- (f) The Contractor shall submit a written request for payment to the Director of Construction at least two (2) weeks prior to the estimate cutoff date established by the Director of Construction. The following items shall accompany the written request for payment:
 - (1) Consent of surety specifying the material type and the item(s) in which the material is to be used.
 - (2) Validated invoices with the signature of an officer of the company supplying the material showing actual cost.
 - (3) A notarized statement from the Contractor attesting that the invoices as submitted do not include charges or fees for placing, handling, erecting or any other charges or markups other than the actual material cost, sales tax(es), if applicable, and freight charges.
 - (4) Bills of lading showing delivery of the material. The request for allowances for any materials stored on property outside the State of Maryland shall be accompanied by a release from the owner or tenant of such property agreeing to



permit verification by the Inspector that the material is stored at the approved location, and to permit the removal of the materials from the property without cost to the State of Maryland.

- (5) Inspection test reports, certifications and/or a written statement from the Inspector attesting to the inspection and approval of the material.

Upon receipt of the above by the Director of Construction and verification by the Inspector that the material is stored at the approved location, the Director of Construction will authorize payment.

- (6) A statement explaining why the material can not be stored on the project, if the Contractor is requesting to store material at a location other than the project site. The statement shall include the methods of storage, separation, and identification to be used by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide a method of inventory control and withdrawal satisfactory to the Administration which shall be used by the Contractor to monitor materials not stored on the project.

- (7) A breakdown of the Contract line item bid unit price showing the relationship of the cost of the stored material to the costs of all other materials, labor, and components of the work included in the Contract line item unit price bid by the Contractor.

Upon receipt of the above by the Director of Construction and verification by the Inspector that the material is stored at the approved location, the Director of Construction will authorize payment.

The Contractor shall pay the material provider the amount shown on the invoice within ten (10) calendar days of receipt of payment from the Administration. Evidence of payment shall be provided to the Administration. Failure to make invoice payments as specified will be cause to deduct the monies from future estimates and/or deny future stored materials payment requests.

Copies of all pertinent data shall be made by the Contractor and distributed to the Inspector for retention as part of the documented records for the project.

TC-7.03 FORCE ACCOUNT WORK.

(e) Subcontracting.

35 **ADD:** The following to the end of the paragraph.

"or five hundred dollars (\$500.00) which ever sum is greater."

DELETE: TC-7.05 PROGRESS PAYMENTS Subsection (a) (3) Variable Retainage



INSERT: The following:

- (3) **VARIABLE RETAINAGE.** The Contract will be subject to a variable retainage based upon the Authority's performance evaluations of the Contractor.

Those qualifying may have retainage reduced upon request of the Contractor with consent of surety. This request must be processed through the Construction Manager. If at any time during the performance of the project, the evaluation of the Contractor changes, retainage reduction may be reconsidered.

Contractors with "A" evaluations for the last two years may be reduced from 5 percent to 2.0 percent upon request after 15 percent project completion. Project completion percentage will be based upon actual work completed (excluding monies paid for stored materials). An interim evaluation of the current project must be completed and must be an "A". Contractors with "A" evaluations for the last two years may petition to have all retainage at that point released upon completion of a significant milestone. Retainage will continue at 2.0 percent until the next milestone of completion of the Contract.

Contractors with "B" evaluations or any combination of "A" and "B" evaluations for the last two years may be reduced from 5 percent to 2.5 percent at 50 percent project completion and remain at that level until released upon final payment. Project completion percentage will be based upon actual work completed (excluding monies paid for stored materials). An interim evaluation of the current project shall be completed and shall be an "A" or "B".

Contractors with "C" evaluations or any combination of "C" and "D" evaluations for the last two years will begin and remain at 5 percent for the life of the project. An interim evaluation of the current project shall be completed and shall be a "C" or better rating.

Contractors with a "D" evaluation for the last two years will begin at 5 percent. Project performance will be evaluated monthly. Should the contractor performance remain at the "D" level, to protect the State's interest 10 percent of the progress payment will be withheld until performance improves to a "C".

New Bidders. Contractors who have not been previously rated by the Authority may be eligible for a reduction in retainage. To be eligible, their past performance on highway and bridge work shall be documented by the government agency with whom they had a contract and their performance shall be documented on Authority forms.

All other Contractors who do not fit into the above criteria would require a 5 percent retainage throughout the life of the Contract.



MISCELLANEOUS CONTINGENCIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

A contingent allowance of Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000.00) has been included in the Proposal Form (Schedule of Prices) for miscellaneous work that may be determined necessary by the Authority during the construction period.

This work shall be performed only upon written direction of the Authority. Upon the directions from the Authority, the Contractor shall submit a written time and material cost for this task for the Architect's review and/or approval prior to commencing any work. The Contractor shall allow two (2) weeks turn around time for review and approval. In lieu of this method, the Architect may direct the Contractor to perform the work in accordance with the requirements of "Force Account Work" Section GP 9.02 of the Specifications.

Refer also to TC 3.03 "Contingent Items" in the Standard Specifications.

PART 2 - MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

All work performed under this item "Miscellaneous Contingencies" will be paid for on the basis of approved price proposal and/or force account record submitted in accordance with Section GP 9.02 of the Standard Specifications and with the authorization of the Architect. The approved amount shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals complete in place as directed by the Architect.

At the completion of the entire project, the Contract award amount shall be adjusted based on the remaining amount of the contingencies allowance.

(Schedule of Prices Item No. 402)



SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 Sections 01010 through 16521 of this Proposal Form include the Technical Specifications for all work related to the HVAC renovation at 300 Authority Drive of the FSK Facilities, Baltimore County, Maryland. Special Provisions, General Provisions, Terms and Conditions and Section 100 of the Specifications shall also apply to the work specified in these Sections.

PART 2 – MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

2.01 Unless otherwise specified herein, all work described in Sections 01010 through 16521, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals, complete in place as accepted by the Maryland Transportation Authority Architect, will not be measured for payment, but costs thereof shall be included in the Contract lump sum price bid for the third floor HVAC renovation at 300 Authority Drive FSK Engineering Building. (Schedule of Prices Item No. 401).

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Type of the Contract.
 - 3. Use of premises.
 - 4. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 5. Work restrictions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Contract No. MdTA No. KB-2113-000-002R HVAC Renovations FSK Facilities.
 - 1. Project Location: 300 Authority Drive, Dundalk, Maryland 21222.
- B. Owner: Maryland Transportation Authority, 300 Authority Drive, Dundalk, Maryland 21222.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Mr. William Kirk – Architect, 300 Authority Drive, Dundalk, Maryland 21222.
- C. Architect: Whitney Bailey Cox & Magnani, LLC, 1501 S. Clinton Street, Suite 500, Baltimore, Maryland 21224.
- D. The Work consists of the following:
 - 1. The project consists of the replacement of HVAC roof top equipment and modifications to some of the building related ductwork. The work also will

require repair of existing roofing and the removal/reinstallation of acoustical ceilings to perform HVAC ductwork modifications.

1.4 TYPE OF CONTRACT

- A. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.5 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of premises for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of building.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of Existing Building: Maintain existing building in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Protect building and its occupants during construction period.

1.6 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed inside the existing building during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.
 - 2. Early Morning Hours: No restrictions.
- B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- C. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor air intakes.
- D. No work on cooling system during cooling season.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011095 -REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 -GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. General Provisions, Terms and Conditions, Special Provisions, Technical Specification Divisions 2 through 26, other Division 1 Specifications Sections and Drawings apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Standard Provisions.
- B. Indicated: The term indicated refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or other paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as shown, noted, scheduled, and specified are used to help the reader locate the reference. Location is not limited.
- C. Regulations: The term regulations includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- D. Furnish: The term furnish means supply and deliver to the Project Site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- E. Install: The term install describes operations at the Project Site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- F. Provide: The term provide means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- G. Installer: An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

1. The term experienced, when used with the term Installer, means having a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Trades: Using terms such as carpentry does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as carpenter. It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.
 3. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling Contract requirements remains with the Contractor.
 - a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.
- H. Project Site is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.
- I. Testing Agencies: A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.
- 1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION
- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Construction Specifications Institute's 16-Division format and MASTERFORMAT numbering system.
 - B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions regarding the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:
 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be

interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. Imperative and streamlined language is used generally in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor, or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall be" are implied wherever a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
3. Method of measurement and basis of payment as stated in these technical specifications shall govern over references to measurement and basis of payment in SHA Standards and Specifications for Construction and Materials.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with 2 or more standards is specified and where the standards may establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, refer requirements that are different but apparently equal and uncertainties to the Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
 1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Engineer for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.

1.5 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 -PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 -EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01095

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
 - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
 - b. Submittals Schedule.
 - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven (7) days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

3. Subschedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
 - a. Project name and location;
 - b. Name of Architect;
 - c. Architect's project number;
 - d. Contractor's name and address; and
 - e. Date of submittal.
 2. Submit draft of AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value.
 - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.

7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
 - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: Progress payments shall be submitted to the Architect by the first of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit three (3) signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within twenty-four (24) hours. One (1) copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors;
 2. Schedule of Values;
 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final);
 4. Products list;
 5. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final);
 6. List of Contractor's staff assignments;
 7. List of Contractor's principal consultants;
 8. Copies of building permits;
 9. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work;
 10. Initial progress report; and
 11. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
 5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
 6. Evidence that claims have been settled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Submittals Schedule.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three (3) copies of the schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - 1. Scheduled date for first submittal;
 - 2. Specification Section number and title;
 - 3. Submittal category (action or informational);
 - 4. Name of subcontractor;
 - 5. Description of the Work covered; and
 - 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two (2) opaque copies of the initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for the entire construction period.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
 - 1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Procedures: Comply with procedures contained in AGC's "Construction Planning & Scheduling."
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- C. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than twenty (20) days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than sixty (60) days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than seven (7) days for startup and testing.

5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within thirty (30) days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one (1) week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 3. As the Work progresses, indicate the Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General installation of products;
 - 2. Progress cleaning;
 - 3. Starting and adjusting;
 - 4. Protection of installed construction; and
 - 5. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present, where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to the Architect. Include a detailed description of the problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by the Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.4 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specified cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure free from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.5 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.7 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition of selected portions of the building.
 - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment;
 - 2. Air or smoke barriers;
 - 3. Fire-suppression systems;
 - 4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts;
 - 5. Control systems;

6. Communication systems;
 7. Conveying systems; and
 8. Electrical wiring systems.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:
1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers;
 2. Membranes and flashings;
 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction;
 4. Equipment supports;
 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment; and
 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.

2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.

6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures;
 - 2. Warranties; and
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
 - 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 4. Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
 - 5. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 3. Complete startup testing of systems.
 - 4. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 - 5. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.

6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 8. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list) endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three (3) copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name;
 - b. Date;
 - c. Name of Architect;
 - d. Name of Contractor; and
 - e. Page number.

1.6 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or for a portion of the Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

CONTRACT NO. KB-2113-000-002R
HVAC RENOVATIONS AT 300 AUTHORITY DRIVE, FSK FACILITIES

- l) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the Project site and dispose of it lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory;
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment; and
 - 3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes, systems and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 3. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Initial Submittal: Submit two (2) draft copies of each manual at least fifteen (15) days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one (1) copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

- B. Final Submittal: Submit one (1) copy of each manual in final form at least fifteen (15) days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within fifteen (15) days after final inspection.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit three (3) copies of each corrected manual within fifteen (15) days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
 - 1. List of documents;
 - 2. List of systems;
 - 3. List of equipment; and
 - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

CONTRACT NO. KB-2113-000-002R
HVAC RENOVATIONS AT 300 AUTHORITY DRIVE, FSK FACILITIES

1. Title page;
 2. Table of contents; and
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
1. Subject matter included in manual;
 2. Name and address of Project;
 3. Name and address of Owner;
 4. Date of submittal;
 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor;
 6. Name and address of Architect; and
 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
 - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
 4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

- a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
- b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions;
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility;
 3. Operating standards;
 4. Operating procedures;
 5. Operating logs;
 6. Wiring diagrams;
 7. Control diagrams;
 8. Piped system diagrams;
 9. Precautions against improper use; and
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 1. Product name and model number;
 2. Manufacturer's name;
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component;
 4. Equipment function;
 5. Operating characteristics;
 6. Limiting conditions;
 7. Performance curves;
 8. Engineering data and tests; and
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 1. Startup procedures;
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures;
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions;
 4. Regulation and control procedures;
 5. Instructions on stopping;
 6. Normal shutdown instructions;
 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions;
 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems; and
 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number;
 - 2. Manufacturer's name;
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture;
 - 4. Material and chemical composition; and
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures;
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning;
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product;
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance; and
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance

procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
 - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit two (2) copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit one (1) complete training manual for Owner's use.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator.
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
- E. Demonstration and Training Videotapes: Submit two (2) copies within seven (7) days of end of each training module.

1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project;
 - b. Name and address of photographer;
 - c. Name of Architect;
 - d. Name of Contractor;
 - e. Date videotape was recorded; and
 - f. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
2. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions;
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility;
 - c. Operating standards;
 - d. Regulatory requirements;
 - e. Equipment function;
 - f. Operating characteristics;
 - g. Limiting conditions; and
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals;
 - b. Operations manuals;
 - c. Maintenance manuals;
 - d. Project Record Documents;
 - e. Identification systems;
 - f. Warranties and bonds; and
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages;
 - b. Instructions on stopping;
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency;
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits;
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems; and
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures;
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures;
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions;

- d. Regulation and control procedures;
 - e. Control sequences;
 - f. Safety procedures;
 - g. Instructions on stopping;
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions;
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies;
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure;
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions;
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems; and
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments;
 - b. Checking adjustments;
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments; and
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions; and
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures;
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning;
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product;
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning;
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance;
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance; and
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions;
 - b. Repair instructions;
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions;
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components; and
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules; to coordinate instructors; and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven (7) days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Remove Roof Top Units as indicated on Mechanical drawings;
 - 2. Remove and modify duct work as indicated on Mechanical drawings;
 - 3. Remove and modify electrical work as indicated on electrical drawings;
 - 4. Remove existing roofing and insulation as indicated on architectural drawings for new location for roof top units;
 - 5. Cut openings in steel deck for new duct openings; and
 - 6. Remove and reinstall existing ceiling for installation of new roof framing at new openings and support for roof top units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Locations of proposed dust- and noise-control temporary partitions and means of egress.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of existing building.

6. Means of protection for items to remain and items in path of waste removal from building.

B. Landfill Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of hazardous wastes by a landfill facility licensed to accept hazardous wastes.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

C. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements for "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to selective demolition including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is unknown whether hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Owner.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- B. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of the conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect and Owner.
- C. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain existing services/systems and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to building and facilities which are to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during selective demolition to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that may be exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures and dust control.
 - 5. Daily demolition should be limited to the area that can be reinstalled by the end of the day. Do not leave exposed structure unprotected from inclement weather.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing roofing only to the extent required by new roofing construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Do not use cutting torches. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices if necessary.
 - 2. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Steel framing and supports for roof openings and roof top units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Shapes: ASTM A992 or ASTM A572, Grade 50.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Shop Primer: Provide primers and prime painting.

2.4 STEEL FRAMING

- A. Fabricate steel shapes of size indicated for openings and supports at locations indicated.

2.5 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- B. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set metal framing accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, true, and free of rack.

END OF SECTION 055000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
 - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
 - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
 - 3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
 - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
 - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
 - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
 - 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA C2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWWA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, blocking, stripping, and similar members.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.

3. Curbs.

- B. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- F. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, specialty items, and trim.
- C. Comply with AWPAM4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
 - 1. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.

- D. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

SECTION 075216 – MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS.

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes

- 1. Asphaltic modified bituminous roofing (cold applied).
- 2. Cover board.
- 3. Insulation.

- B. Related Sections

- 1. Section 061000 Rough Carpentry

1.3 REFERENCES: All listed references are to be the latest edition.

- A. Factory Mutual (FM Global) - Approval Guide
- B. Underwriters Laboratories (“UL”) - Roofing Systems and Materials Guide (TGFU R1306)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (“ASTM”) - Annual Book of ASTM Standards
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. (“SMACNA”) - Architectural Sheet
- E. Building Officials and Code Administration (“BOCA”)
- F. Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association (“ARMA”)
- G. National Roofing Contractors Association (“NRCA”)

H. American Society of Civil Engineers ("ASCE")

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D1079 and the glossary of the National Roofing Contractors Association ("NRCA") *Roofing and Waterproofing Manual* for definitions of roofing terms related to this section.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide an installed roofing membrane and base flashing system that does not permit the passage of water, and will withstand the design pressures calculated in accordance with the most current revision of ASCE 7.
- B. Provide all primary roofing materials that are physically and chemically compatible when installed in accordance with manufacturers current application requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide product data sheets for each type of product indicated in this section.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings for the roof system specified as indicated.
- C. Samples: Provide samples of insulation(s), fasteners and roll goods for verification of quality.
- D. Certificates: Installer shall provide written documentation from the manufacturer of their authorization to install the roof system, and eligibility to obtain the warranty specified in this section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide a roofing system that meets or exceeds all criteria listed in this section.
- B. Installer's Qualifications:
1. Installer shall be classified as a Master Select™ contractor as defined and certified by the manufacturer.

- C. Source Limitations: All components listed in this section shall be provided by a single manufacturer.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site. Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Meet with owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck installer, and installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and conditions of other construction that will affect roofing system.
 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
- E. Final Inspection:
1. Manufacturer's representative shall provide a comprehensive final inspection after completion of the roof work. All application errors must be addressed and final punch list completed.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work shall be performed in a safe, professional manner, conforming to all federal, state and local codes.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver all roofing materials to the site in original containers, with factory seals intact. All products are to be labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacturer and direction for storage.

- B. Store all pail goods in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry location within their specified temperature range.
- C. Store roll goods on end on pallets in a clean, dry, protected area. Take care to prevent damage to roll ends or edges. Do not double stack modified bitumen products.
- D. Do not expose materials to moisture in any form before, during, or after delivery to the site. Reject delivery of materials that show evidence of contact with moisture.
- E. Remove manufacturer supplied plastic covers from materials provided with such. Use "breathable" type covers such as canvas tarpaulins to allow venting and protection from weather and moisture. Cover and protect materials at the end of each work day. Do not remove any protective tarpaulins until immediately before the material is to be installed.
- F. Materials shall be stored above 55°F (12.6°C) a minimum of 24 hours prior to application.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather

1. Proceed with roofing only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.
2. Ambient temperatures must be above 45°F (7.2°C).

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide Manufacturers Standard Guarantee with single source coverage and no monetary limitation, where the manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components in the roofing system, which cause a leak due to a failure in materials or workmanship.

1. Duration: Twenty (20) years from the date of completion for the system to be installed under this Contract. Coordinate with warranty for the existing roof.

PRODUCTS

1.12 MANUFACTURER:

- A. Firestone.

1.13 OTHER ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. GAF Materials Corporation.
- B. The Garland Company, Inc.
- C. Tremco.

1.14 INSULATION

- A. Rigid polyisocyanurate board, with a strong white or black fibrous glass facer conforming to or exceeding the requirements of ASTM C 1289 / FS HH-1-1972 with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Board Thickness: To match existing insulation thickness;
 - 2. Compressive Strength: 20 psi.
- B. Overlayment board made of cellulose fiber conforming to or exceeding the requirements of FS LLL-I-535, Class C, ANSI/ASTM C 208 with the following characteristics:
 - 1. Board Thickness: 1/2"; and
 - 2. Thermal Resistance (R value) of: 1.32.

1.15 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Cant Strip: Fabricated strip cut at angles to provide a true 45° angle between horizontal and vertical surfaces.

1.16 PLY SHEETS

- A. Tough SBS modified asphalt glass reinforced base sheet: Each roll contains one and one-half squares of material, approximately 39.4' x 49.1' (1 m x 14 m); 95 lbs. (43 kg), 20 base / ply sheet.
- B. Strong, resilient, smooth surfaced asphalt modified bitumen membrane containing a core of non-woven polyester mat coated with flexible, SBS polymer-modified asphalt. Conforms to or exceeds requirements of ASTM D 6164 Type I Grade S. Each roll contains one square of material, approximately 39.4' x 33.6' (1 m x 10.3 m), 88 lbs. (40 kg), base/ ply sheet.

1.17 FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Tough SBS modified asphalt glass reinforced base sheet: Each roll contains one and one-half squares of material, approximately 39.4' x 49.1' (1 m x 14 m); 95 lbs. (43 kg), base / ply sheet.

- B. Strong, resilient, asphalt modified bitumen membrane containing a core of non-woven polyester mat coated with flexible, SBS polymer-modified asphalt. Conforms to or exceeds requirements of ASTM D 6164 Type I Grade G. Each roll contains one square of material, approximately 39.4' x 33.6' (1 m x 10.3 m), 102 lbs. (46.4 kg), Granule flashing membrane.

1.18 BITUMEN / ADHESIVES

- A. SBS Adhesive: ASTM D 4586, SBS Membrane Adhesive.
- B. SBS Cement: ASTM D 4586, Premium SBS Flashing Cement.
- C. Insulation Adhesive: Oly-Bond 500.

1.19 SURFACING

- A. Water-based, low VOC, sprayable polymeric liquid, which cures to form a seamless rubber membrane.

1.20 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical Fasteners
 - 1. Standard Roofing Fastener: Alloy steel fastener with CR-10 coating with a .220" diameter thread: Factory Mutual Standard 4470 Approved, #3 Phillips truss head or hex head.
 - 2. 3" Galvalume® Plate: Galvalume, 3" (7.5 cm) diameter, center hole .25" (inch), for use with Standard, Heavy Duty, CD-10, Fluted Nail or Toggle Bolt.

EXECUTION

1.21 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that the surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that the deck is supported and secured.
- C. Verify that the deck is cleaned and smooth, free of depressions, waves, or projections.
- D. Verify that the deck surfaces are dry and free of ice or snow.

- E. Verify that all roof openings, curbs, pipes, sleeves, ducts, vents or other penetrations through the roof are solidly set.

1.22 SUBSTRATE PREPARATION

A. Steel Deck

1. Verify the deck is an uncoated thickness of 22 gauge (0.8 mm).
2. Verify that deck complies with the gauge and span requirements in the current Factory Mutual FM Approval Guide and installed in accordance with Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28 or specific FM approval.
3. When re-roofing over steel decks, surface corrosion shall be removed, and repairs to severely corroded areas made. Loose or inadequately secured decking shall be fastened, and irreparable or otherwise defective decking shall be replaced.

1.23 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to manufacturer's instructions and all current application requirements of National Roofing Contractors Association ("NRCA") in addition to those listed in this section and indicated on the drawings.

1.24 INSULATION - GENERAL

- A. Do not apply roof insulation or roofing until all other work trades have completed jobs that require them to traverse the deck on foot or with equipment. A vapor retarder coated lightly with asphalt shall be applied to protect the inside of the structure prior to the insulation and final roofing installation. Before the application of the insulation, any damage or deterioration to the vapor retarder must be repaired.
- B. Do not install wet, damaged or warped insulation boards.
- C. Install insulation boards with staggered board joints in one direction (unless taping joint).
- D. Install insulation boards snug. Gaps between board joints must not exceed 1/4" (6 mm). All gaps in excess of 1/4" (6 mm) must be filled with like insulation material.
- E. Do not kick insulation boards into place.
- F. Cant strips must be installed at the intersection of the roof and all walls, parapets, curbs, or transitions approaching 90°, to be flashed. They shall be approximately 4" (10.2 cm) in horizontal and 4" (10.2 cm) in vertical dimension. The face of the cant shall have an incline of not more than 45 degrees with the roof.

- G. Roof tape, if required over insulation joints, must be laid evenly, smoothly and embedded in a uniform coating of hot steep asphalt with 4" (10.2 cm) end laps. Care must be taken to assure smooth application of tape, and full embedment of the tape in the asphalt.
- H. Do not install any more insulation than will be completely waterproofed each day.

1.25 INSULATION – BASE LAYER

- A. The insulation must be securely attached to the roof deck. A minimum FMRC 1-60 attachment is recommended. Refer to FMRC Approval Guide for FM fastening patterns. Insulation shall be installed in accordance with Factory Mutual System Class 120 Wind Uplift Guidelines. Refer to FM Loss Prevention Data Sheets 1-7, 1-28, and 1-49.
- B. Use only fasteners with a minimum 3 inch (7.6 cm) stress plate when mechanically attaching insulation. Do not attach insulation with nails.

1.26 INSULATION – SUBSEQUENT LAYERS

- A. The substrate must be free of debris, dust, dirt, oil, grease, and standing water before applying the adhesive.
- B. OlyBond 500 must be applied using the specially designed PaceCart dispenser. OlyBond 500 SpotShot shall be applied using one of the specially designed dual cartridge dispensers.
- C. Install insulation layers applied with bands of Oly Bond 500 spaced 12" O.C. Approximate coverage rate is ½ to 1 gallon per 100 square feet, depending on the substrate. Allow the foam to rise ¾" to 1". Walk each board firmly into place. Stagger the joints of additional layers in relation to the insulation joints in the layer(s) below by a minimum of 6" (15.2 cm) to eliminate continuous vertical gaps.

1.27 PLY/ CAP SHEET

- A. For slopes less than 1/2" per foot (4 cm per meter), membrane should be applied shingle fashion, perpendicular to the slope of the roof deck. On all slopes 1/2" per foot (4 cm per meter) and over, membrane should be installed parallel to the slope of the roof. In no case should the flow of water be against the laps.
- B. SBS membranes must not be applied during adverse weather or without precautionary measures in temperatures below 45° F (7.1° C). Contact GAFMC Contractor Services for details.
- C. The membrane material shall be unrolled, cut into 12'-18' (3.7-5.5 m) lengths, placed upside down and allowed to "relax" prior to installation. Then re-roll to apply.

CONTRACT NO. KB-2113-000-002R
HVAC RENOVATIONS AT 300 AUTHORITY DRIVE, FSK FACILITIES

- D. Install full width sheets, lapping 4" (10.1 cm) on the sides and 6" (15.2 cm) on ends. Stagger adjacent end laps a minimum of 18" (45 cm) apart. Where installed over base sheet, stagger sheet's side and end laps from underlying plies.
- E. Starting at the low point apply the Matrix™ cold adhesive to the substrate as follows:
- F. Pour the adhesive on the substrate and spread, using a serrated edged squeegee, applied at the rate of 1-1/2 gal per square (6 L/m²), or,
- G. Spray, using equipment that will apply the adhesive at a rate equal to 1-1/2 gal/square (6 L/m²).
- H. Apply the adhesive so that the substrate is coated in a pattern slightly larger than the first sheet being applied.
- I. End laps and selvage laps of the Ruberoid® being lapped must be coated with adhesive so that a visible bead of adhesive appears. Roll all laps with a steel roller to ensure proper adhesion. Alternately, the end laps and side laps may be hot-air welded. The hot-air welding method will provide a watertight lap immediately and may be preferable when inclement weather is threatening.
- J. Allow 5 to 15 minutes for solvents to evaporate from the adhesive (i.e. tack time or open time) before embedding any sheets into newly applied adhesive. Tack times may vary based on ambient conditions.
- K. Be careful to insure that the Ruberoid® membrane lays flat in the cold adhesive. There must be complete adhesion between the cap sheet and the cold adhesive. Brooming of the plies may be necessary under certain conditions to assure that the cap sheet adheres solidly to the cold adhesive. Apply extra pressure to avoid creating open channels where three or more membranes are lapped.
- L. A minimum 3/8" (10 mm) and maximum 1" (2.5 cm) cold adhesive flow-out must be obtained at all seam areas when the side laps are not heat welded. Dry laps are not acceptable. Check all seams for full and uniform adhesion.
- M. All end laps must be staggered a minimum of 18" (45.7 cm) so that no adjacent end laps coincide. If end laps fall in line or are not staggered the proper distance, a full width of Ruberoid® SBS membrane must be installed over the end laps.
- N. Three-ply application: Install starter strips of 9 7/8" (25.1 cm), 19 11/16" (50 cm), 29 1/2" (74.9 cm) and 39 3/8" (100.0 cm) widths and follow with a second full 39 3/8" (100.0 cm) width sheet with a maximum 7 7/8" (20 cm) exposure, applied shingle style. Lap felts 30 1/16" (76.4

cm) with a 9 5/16" (23.6 cm) exposure and lap 6" (15.2 cm) at ends. Stagger adjacent end laps a minimum of 18" (45.7 cm).

O. Precautions:

1. Certain Matrix Adhesives, Flashing Cements and Coatings are solvent based and do have an odor. These products will exhibit solvent odor during application and afterwards until fully cured and set up. Cure times can vary widely according to factors such as type of system installed, local weather and ambient temperatures. Precautions must be taken by the roofing contractor and project designer to minimize solvent odor penetration into occupied building spaces.

1.28 BITUMINOUS BASE FLASHINGS

- A. Install base flashing over all cant strips, horizontal to vertical transitions, and roof penetrations. Flashings are to be secured in accordance with current Manufacturer's application guidelines.
- B. Nailable curbs and walls must be covered with a layer of approved GAFGLAS® or Ruberoid® Base Sheet or backer ply fastened 8" (20.3 cm) o.c. in all directions with approved fasteners. All vertical laps must be 4" (10.2 cm). Base sheet or backer ply must extend out onto the field of the roof.
- C. Prime all metal and masonry surfaces with asphalt primer, and allow adequate drying time prior to adhering flashing plies.
- D. The finished ply of base flashing shall be run vertically to provide a selvage edge that will aid in achieving proper adhesion at the 3" (7.6 cm) vertical laps. If the sheet is run horizontally, the vertical laps must be a minimum of 6" (15.2 cm) and the selvage edge must be removed from the sheet or fully covered by the counterflashing. The finished flashing ply must extend out onto the field of the roof and must be extended a minimum of 4" (10.2 cm) beyond the edge of the prior flashing plies. The flashing must be soundly adhered to cant area and roof surface to result in a minimum void, non-bridging construction.
- E. Base flashing heights must be a minimum of 8" (20.3 cm) above the roofline.
- F. Use only trowel-grade modified adhesive. Apply using a trowel or wide-edged putty knife with a uniform 1/8" thickness throughout. Firmly press sheets into the adhesive, and immediately nail the top of the flashing as specified in the appropriate flashing detail.
- G. Corner membrane flashings, such as "bow ties" for outside corners and "footballs" for inside corners or other membrane reinforcements are required to ensure that base flashing corners are sealed at cant areas. An alternate method of corner reinforcing is to install a smooth MB

membrane reinforcement piece on the prepared corner substrate prior to final surfacing membrane.

1.29 COATING

- A. Elastomeric Roof Coating may be used on slopes of 1/4 inch per foot or more (positive drainage, no ponding water), applied at the rate of approximately 3.5 gallons per 100 square feet. The membrane must be allowed to age at least 90 days and must be free of dust and dirt prior to the application of Coating.
- B. After at least 24 hours drying time, inspect preparatory/flashing work for problem areas (i.e., gaps, cracks, fishmouths, air pockets, etc) to ensure that work is complete and satisfactory. Repair any deficiencies as required.
- C. Spray-apply base coat (gray) at the rate of 1.5 gallons per 100 sq ft. Allow a minimum of 24 hours drying time prior to allowing foot traffic or inspection of the base coat for defects, flaws or areas of insufficient coverage. Correct any unsatisfactory conditions.
- D. Spray-apply finish coat (white) at a rate of 2.0 gallons per 100 sq ft. It shall not be applied unless the base coat is clean and will provide proper adhesion. Allow a minimum of 24 hours drying time prior to allowing foot traffic or inspection of roof surface.
- E. After a minimum of 24 hours has elapsed, inspect the final roof surface for flaws, areas of insufficient coverage, insufficient thickness, etc.
- F. The specified dry membrane thickness is 18 mils in the field and 78 mils on the flashing details.
- G. At completion of all work, seams should not be visible on the roof. All unsatisfactory areas must be repaired.

1.30 SHEET METAL

- A. New sheet metal flashings as indicated on the drawings.

1.31 ROOF PROTECTION

- A. Protect all partially and fully completed roofing work trades until completion.
- B. Whenever possible, stage materials in such a manner that foot traffic is minimized over completed roof areas.

- C. When it is not possible to stage materials away from locations where partial or complete installation has taken place, temporary walkways and platforms shall be installed in order to protect all completed roof areas from traffic and point loading during the application process.

1.32 CLEAN-UP

- A. All work areas are to be kept clean, clear and free of debris at all times.
- B. Do not allow trash, waste, or debris to collect on the roof. These items shall be removed from the roof on a daily basis.
- C. All tools and unused materials must be collected at the end of each workday and stored properly off of the finished roof surface and protected from exposure to the elements.
- D. Dispose of or recycle all trash and excess material in a manner conforming to current EPA regulations and local laws.
- E. Properly clean the finished roof surface after completion, and make sure the drains are not clogged.
- F. Clean and restore all damaged surfaces to their original condition.

END OF SECTION 075216

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section..

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following sheet metal flashing and trim:
 - 1. Formed low-slope roof flashing and trim.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of sheet metal and trim thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
- C. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Product Data:** For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

- B. **Shop Drawings:** Show layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans and elevations. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:
 - 1. Identify material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project;
 - 2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions;
 - 3. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring sheet metal flashing and trim, including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work; and
 - 4. Details of expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.

- C. **Samples for Verification:** For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
 - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches (300 mm) long. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 - 2. Accessories: Full-size Sample.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard:** Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

- B. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
 - 2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
 - 3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.

4. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications undamaged. Protect sheet metal flashing and trim materials and fabrications during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and install sheet metal flashing materials and fabrications in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weather tight and ventilated covering. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of sheet metal flashing and trim with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leak proof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3004, 3105, or 5005, Temper suitable for forming and structural performance required, but not less than H14, finished as follows:
 1. Clear Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA611, AA-M12C22AA42/A44, Class 1, 0.018 mm or thicker.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
- B. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m).

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
 - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - 2. Fasteners for Flashing and Trim: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex washer head.
 - 3. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets.
- C. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B 32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless-steel sheet manufacturer.
- D. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated. Shop fabricate items where practicable. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
- C. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 1. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.

2. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- D. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA recommendations.
 - E. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions in the Work cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.
 - F. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible on exposed-to-view sheet metal flashing and trim, unless otherwise indicated.
 - G. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
 1. Thickness: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.5 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Counterflashing: Fabricate from the following material:
 1. Aluminum: 0.0320 inch (0.8 mm) thick.

2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of work.
 - 1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
 - 1. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by fabricator or manufacturers of dissimilar metals.
 - 1. Coat side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required for waterproof performance.
- C. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
- D. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and elastomeric sealant.

- E. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 - 1. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.

- F. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with elastomeric sealant concealed within joints.

- G. Fasteners: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.
 - 1. Aluminum: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 2. Stainless Steel: Use stainless-steel fasteners.

- H. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required for watertight construction.
 - 1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch (25 mm) into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement either way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

- I. Aluminum Flashing: Rivet or weld joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight.

- B. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- C. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with elastomeric sealant.
- D. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Coordinate with roofing installation and roof manufacturer's standard details.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- C. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 1. Sleeves.
 2. HVAC demolition.
 3. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 4. Supports and anchorages.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.
- B. Cast Iron: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe" equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" and Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.

- B. Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

3.3 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers;
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load;
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence; and
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at an altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficiency, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- E. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- G. Insulation: Class F.
- H. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- I. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- C. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- D. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating

of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
 - 1. Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
 - 3. Existing systems TAB.
 - 4. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
 - 5. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- E. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- F. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- G. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

- H. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- I. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- J. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- K. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing ("TAB") Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two (2) copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- B. Warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.
- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports; and
 - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems", NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" or TAB firm's forms approved by Architect.
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- E. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six (6) months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
 - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven (7) days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents; and
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

OR

- B. Special Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on NEBB or TABB forms stating that NEBB or TABB will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee shall include the following provisions:
 - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents; and
 - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
 - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract.
 - 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- E. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- F. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- G. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- I. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

- J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- K. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- L. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
 - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
 - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
 - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
 - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
 - 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
 - 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
 - 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
 - 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
 - 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
 - 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete;
 - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational;
 - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed;
 - 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open;
 - 5. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided; and
 - 6. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems", NEBB's "Procedural Standards for

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", or SMACNA's TABB "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and this Section.

- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound ("IP") units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
 - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 4. Compare design data with installed conditions to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Compare actual system effect factors with calculated system effect factors to identify where variations occur. Recommend corrective action to align design and actual conditions.
 - 5. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Make required adjustments to pulley sizes, motor sizes, and electrical connections to accommodate fan-speed changes.
 - 6. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
 - 1. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers;
 2. Motor horsepower rating;
 3. Motor rpm;
 4. Efficiency rating;
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase;
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase; and
 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air;
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air;
 3. Airflow;

4. Air pressure drop; and
5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished.
 1. Fans are clean.
 2. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 3. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- B. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan, speed, filter, and coil face velocity.
 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 3. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated airflow and water flow rates. If 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 4. Air balance each air outlet.

3.11 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
 - B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
-

- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.
- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- G. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- H. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 5 to plus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: 0 to minus 10 percent.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
 - 1. Fan curves;
 - 2. Manufacturers' test data;
 - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers; and
 - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
 - 1. Title page;
 - 2. Name and address of TAB firm;
 - 3. Project name;
 - 4. Project location;

5. Architect's name and address;
 6. Engineer's name and address;
 7. Contractor's name and address;
 8. Report date;
 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report;
 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report;
 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance;
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems; and
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment;
 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings;
 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values; and
 15. Test conditions for fan performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers;
 - b. Conditions of filters;
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions;
 - d. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter;
 - e. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems;
 - f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller; and
 - g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows;
 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes;
 3. Terminal units; and
 4. Position of balancing devices.
- F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports ("RTU"): For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data: Include the following:
 - a. Unit identification;
 - b. Location;
 - c. Make and type;
 - d. Model number and unit size;
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number;

- f. Unit arrangement and class;
 - g. Discharge arrangement;
 - h. Number of belts, make, and size; and
 - i. Number of filters, type, and size.
2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size;
 - b. Horsepower and rpm;
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz; and
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s);
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa);
 - c. Fan rpm;
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa);
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa);
 - f. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa);
 - g. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa);
 - h. Outside airflow in cfm (L/s);
 - i. Return airflow in cfm (L/s);
 - j. Outside-air damper position; and
 - k. Return-air damper position.
- G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification;
 - b. Location;
 - c. Coil type;
 - d. Number of rows;
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.;
 - f. Make and model number;
 - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m);
 - h. Tube size in NPS (DN);
 - i. Tube and fin materials; and
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s);
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s);
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa);
 - d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C);

- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C);
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C);
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C);
 - h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types;
 - i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa); and
 - j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
- H. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification;
 - b. Location;
 - c. Make and type;
 - d. Model number and unit size;
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number;
 - f. Fuel type in input data;
 - g. Output capacity in Btuh (kW);
 - h. Ignition type; and
 - i. Burner-control types.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C);
 - b. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C);
 - c. Air temperature differential in deg F (deg C);
 - d. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa);
 - e. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg (Pa);
 - f. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa);
 - g. Low-fire fuel input in Btuh (kW);
 - h. High-fire fuel input in Btuh (kW);
 - i. Manifold pressure in psig (kPa);
 - j. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F (deg C);
 - k. Operating set point in Btuh (kW); and
 - l. Heating value of fuel in Btuh (kW).
- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification;
 - b. Location;
 - c. Make and type;
 - d. Model number and size;
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number;
 - f. Arrangement and class;
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore; and

- h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
2. Motor Data:
 - a. Make and frame type and size;
 - b. Horsepower and rpm;
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz;
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor;
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore;
 - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm); and
 - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s);
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa);
 - c. Fan rpm;
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa); and
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit number;
 - b. Location and zone;
 - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C);
 - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa);
 - e. Duct size in inches (mm);
 - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m);
 - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s);
 - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s);
 - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s);
 - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s); and
 - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
- K. Compressor and Condenser Reports: For refrigerant side of unitary systems, stand-alone refrigerant compressors, air-cooled condensing units, or water-cooled condensing units, include the following:
 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification;
 - b. Location;
 - c. Unit make and model number;

- d. Compressor make;
 - e. Compressor model and serial numbers;
 - f. Refrigerant weight in lb (kg); and
 - g. Low ambient temperature cutoff in deg F (deg C).
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Entering-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F (deg C);
 - b. Leaving-air, dry-bulb temperature in deg F (deg C);
 - c. Control settings;
 - d. Low-pressure-cutout set point in psig (kPa);
 - e. High-pressure-cutout set point in psig (kPa);
 - f. Suction pressure in psig (kPa);
 - g. Suction temperature in deg F (deg C);
 - h. Condenser refrigerant pressure in psig (kPa);
 - i. Condenser refrigerant temperature in deg F (deg C);
 - j. Oil pressure in psig (kPa);
 - k. Oil temperature in deg F (deg C);
 - l. Voltage at each connection;
 - m. Amperage for each phase;
 - n. Kilowatt input;
 - o. Crankcase heater kilowatt;
 - p. Number of fans;
 - q. Condenser fan rpm;
 - r. Condenser fan airflow rate in cfm (L/s);
 - s. Condenser fan motor make, frame size, rpm, and horsepower;
 - t. Condenser fan motor voltage at each connection; and
 - u. Condenser fan motor amperage for each phase.
- L. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make;
 - b. Serial number;
 - c. Application;
 - d. Dates of use; and
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 INSPECTIONS

- A. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
 - B. Randomly check the following for each system:
-

1. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets;
2. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals;
3. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point;
4. Measure sound levels at two locations;
5. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations;
6. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position; and
7. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

3.15 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within ninety (90) days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions if requested by owner.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions if requested by owner.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Insulation Materials:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric.
 - b. Mineral fiber.
 - 2. Adhesives.
 - 3. Mastics.
 - 4. Factory-applied jackets.
 - 5. Tapes.
 - 6. Securements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Part 3 schedule articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. RBX Corporation; Insul-Sheet 1800 and Insul-Tube 180.
- E. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
 - c. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

- F. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - b. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.
 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
 4. Color: White.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.5 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.6 SECUREMENTS

- A. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 - 1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at [2 inches (50 mm)] [4 inches (100 mm)] o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 4. Manholes.
 5. Handholes.
 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

3.5 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to

- be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-

barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.7 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
4. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
5. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
6. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
3. Flexible connectors.
4. Vibration-control devices.
5. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.8 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

B. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. (48-kg/cu. m) nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for Automatic temperature Control ("ATC") including control components for HVAC equipment that are not supplied with factory-wired controls.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The specification outlines the HVAC control system for the third floor. The Contractor shall coordinate with the other trades to ensure compliance with other sections of this specification and provide a reliable and complete working system.
 - 1. Provide all engineering, labor, material, equipment, wiring diagrams, commissioning and all services necessary for the complete installation of the control system as described in this document and as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. The ATC control system shall be installed by competent electricians, mechanics, technicians and software engineers, all of whom are regularly employed by, and have experience with, the installation of these systems.
 - 3. The system shall include all sensors, switches, transducers, automatic valves, dampers, and associated actuators and relays to accomplish the specified sequence of operation. Pneumatic receiver control and transmitters are not acceptable.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 26 - Electrical Specifications

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers of the systems components must be firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of commercial or industrial control equipment for not less than ten (10) years.

- B. All installation methods must be consistent with all local codes. It is the responsibility of this contractor to deliver an operational system in compliance with all building codes, fire codes, electrical codes, City and State regulations and requirements under this contract. All equipment and system components must be U.L. approved.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide manufacturer's technical data for each device furnished. Data should include performance characteristics, power requirements, environmental operating parameters, calibration curves, instructions, sample wiring diagrams, dimensions and finishes.
- B. Submit minimum shop drawings in accordance with the General Conditions in a single bound document for the engineer's approval containing the following items:
 - 1. Product Information;
 - 2. Submit all sizing calculations and selection criteria for all valves and dampers;
 - 3. Wiring Diagrams for each system as specified;
 - 4. Air Flow Diagrams;
 - 5. Control System Schematic Diagrams;
 - 6. Written description of sequence of operation; and
 - 7. Training manual, Training manuals must be submitted one (1) week before scheduled training.
- C. System Maintenance Documentation
 - 1. Manufacturer's User/Operating Manuals for each product provided.
 - 2. Maintenance manuals for all system components. Include information on step-by-step calibration, sensor/transducer preventive maintenance, etc.
- D. Equipment Startup: Upon completion of installation, all equipment being controlled shall be initially started and tested on site.
 - 1. Verify that all inputs are properly being read.
 - 2. Measure, calibrate and adjust all analog inputs, including temperature sensors.
 - 3. Stroke all analog outputs from 0% to 100% and verify all linkage adjustments are accurate.
 - 4. Valves and Dampers shall fully close and provide tight shutoff with no leakage.
 - 5. Verify all digital outputs are properly energizing the controlled device.
 - 6. Adjust set points so equipment can run properly.
- E. Coordination: Work with the air balancing contractor, HVAC contractor, piping contractor and electrical contractor to provide complete system commissioning.

1.7 SERVICE AND GUARANTEE

- A. The Control Contractor shall guarantee the control system installed under this Section of the Specification to be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal

use, and provide service for a period of two (2) years from the date of final acceptance by the owner/engineer. Any defects in workmanship or material during this time shall be corrected by the Control Contractor at no charge to the Owner. This will include any adjustments or recalibrations of any controls during the guarantee period.

1.8 ELECTRICAL WIRING SYSTEM

- A. Electrical work required for installation of the temperature control system shall be provided by the Automatic Temperature Control Contractor ("ATC") in accordance with Division 26, Electrical and all National and Local Codes.
- B. All wiring shall be run in rigid metal conduit (EX not allowed), and installed concealed. Wiring run outdoors, where subject to physical damage or where exposed in equipment rooms, shall be run in conduit.
- C. Electrical controls shall be fed from a separate circuit or circuits in the distribution panels and shall not be taken from receptacles or lighting circuits. The circuit or circuits within the distribution panels shall be so marked. Minimum conduit size shall be ¾." Power wiring required for the ATC system shall be provided by the ATC contractor.
- D. The Temperature Control Contractor shall coordinate all electrical work associated with its installation with the Electrical Contractor. All wiring for automatic temperature controls, including interlock wiring, starter control wiring, and control wiring for thermostats, damper motors, etc., shall be the responsibility of the ATC Contractor and installed in conformance with requirements of Division 26. Power wiring, transformers, etc., for automatic temperature control shall be the responsibility of the ATC Contractor.
- E. All Control wiring (line voltage or low voltage), required to complete the temperature control system, including field mounting and wiring of control devices specified elsewhere in the Mechanical specifications to be supplied as field installed devices by the equipment manufacturer, shall be installed by the Temperature Control Contractor in accordance with the current National Electrical Code.
- F. Surge transient protection shall be incorporated in design of system to protect electrical components in all control devices and operation's workstation.
- G. Refer to Division 16 for electrical voltage characteristics.

1.9 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION: - ROOF TOP UNIT

- A. Roof Top Unit: RTU-1 / RTU-2

1. Programmable space thermostat shall operate the system on summer and winter modes and on occupied and unoccupied cycles as below.
2. Sequence of Operation
 - a. Occupied Mode: Unit supply fan shall run continuously.
 - 1) Morning Warm-Up (Winter): In warm-up mode the outdoor air damper shall be closed, return air damper shall be fully open. The unit controller shall open the control valve of gas heating system in stages to increase the space temperature setting to 69 deg F (adjustable). Warm-up mode shall be stopped when the space temperature reaches its occupied temperature setting. Once the space temperature set-point is reached, outdoor air damper shall open to minimum position and return air damper shall close proportionally.
 - 2) Heating: Return air damper shall close to its occupied mode setting, and outdoor air damper shall open to its minimum position. Natural Gas control valve shall cycle in stages to maintain space temperature setting of 69 deg F (adjustable)
 - 3) Cooling: Enthalpy economizer controller shall control outdoor and return air dampers. When the enthalpy of the outdoor air is less than the change over set-point, enthalpy economizer controller shall modulate the outdoor and return air dampers to satisfy the space temperature set point of 78 deg. F (Adjustable). On further rise in space temperature, compressor shall be staged as necessary to provide mechanical cooling to maintain space temperature set-point of 78 deg F (adjustable). If the enthalpy of the outdoor air is above the enthalpy control setting, the outdoor air damper shall close to its minimum position, return air damper shall open proportionately and mechanical cooling shall be provided in stages to maintain space temperature set-point.
 - 4) Safety:
 - a) Smoke Control: When the smoke detectors, located in return and supply air duct signal alarm, the supply fan shall stop, and close the outdoor air damper when products of combustion are detected in air stream.
 - b) Freeze Protection: When the freezestat, located in supply air duct, signals alarm, the supply fan shall stop, and close the outdoor air damper when temperature falls below 37° F (adjustable).
 - c) Air Filter: When the supply air fan is running, differential air pressure transmitter shall signal alarm when low and high-pressure conditions exist.
 - b. Unoccupied Mode (Winter): The outdoor damper shall be closed and return damper shall open fully. If a space temperature drops below 60 deg F, the unit controller shall energize the supply fan and cycle the gas control valve in stages to maintain space temperature setting of 60 deg F.

- c. Unoccupied Mode (Summer): The outdoor shall be closed and return damper shall open fully. Unit shall be de-energized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTROL SYSTEM:

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Honeywell International Inc.; Home & Building Control.
 - 2. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Controls Group.
 - 3. Siemens.

2.2 SENSORS

- A. Thermistor temperature sensors shall be Vibration and Corrosion Resistant for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required. Accuracy shall be ± 0.36 deg F between the range of 32.0 deg F - 158.0 deg F.
 - 1. Duct Sensors
 - a. Single point duct mounted sensors shall have a minimum 9" rigid probe and be used when the duct size is less than 24".
 - b. Averaging duct mounted sensors shall have a minimum 12.5' long averaging element and be used when the duct size is greater than 24".
 - 2. Outside Sensors
 - a. The sensing element shall be sheathed in a stainless steel tube and mounted inside a ventilated, treated, PVC sun shield to minimize the radiant energy and wind effects. Installed minimum 10 feet above finished grade.
- B. Status sensors
 - 1. Transmitters shall be of 2-wire, 4-20 mA output type with a solid state or RTD type element having an accuracy of $\pm 1\%$ of span. Transmitter shall include protection against reverse polarity and supply voltage transients. A span and zero adjustment shall be provided with each transmitter to allow for recalibration as necessary.
 - 2. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.
- C. Thermostats
 - 1. Electric, solid-state, microcomputer-based room thermostat.
 - a. Automatic switching from heating to cooling.
 - b. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from set point.
 - c. Set up for four separate temperatures per day.

- d. Instant override of set point for continuous or timed period from 1 hour to 31 days.
 - e. Short-cycle protection.
 - f. Programming based on every day of week.
 - g. Selection features include degree F or degree C display, 12- or 24-hour clock, keyboard disable, remote sensor, and fan on-auto.
 - h. Battery replacement without program loss.
 - i. Thermostat display features include the following:
 - 1) Time of day;
 - 2) Actual room temperature;
 - 3) Programmed temperature;
 - 4) Programmed time;
 - 5) Duration of timed override;
 - 6) Day of week; and
 - 7) System mode indications include "heating," "off," "fan auto," and "fan on."
2. Room thermostat accessories include the following:
 - a. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
 - b. Set-Point Adjustment: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter, adjustment knob.

D. Temperature Transmitters

1. Transmitters shall be of 2-wire, 4-20 mA output type with a solid state or RTD type element having an accuracy of +/- 1% of span. Transmitter shall include protection against reverse polarity and supply voltage transients. A span and zero adjustment shall be provided with each transmitter to allow for recalibration as necessary.
 - a. Duct Sensors
 - 1) Single point duct mounted sensors shall have a minimum 9" rigid probe and be used when the duct size is less than 24".
 - 2) Averaging duct mounted sensors shall have a minimum 12.5' long averaging element and be used when the duct size is greater than 24".

E. Differential Pressure Transmitters

1. Differential pressure transmitters shall be of 2-wire, 4-20 mA output type having an accuracy of +/- 3% over the entire range (0-1.00" water gage). An accuracy and zero span adjustment shall be provided with each transmitter to allow for recalibration as necessary.
 - a. Air Filter Differential: Dwyer Series 630 or approved equal.

F. Freezestats

1. Shall be heavy-duty temperature controls that incorporate a vapor charged sensing element.
2. The low temperature cut-out must be adjustable.

3. The sensor shall have a 4-wire, 2 circuit contact that is designed to close when the main contact opens.
 4. Must be wired in series with the fan.
- G. Smoke Detectors
1. Duct smoke detectors shall be furnished and installed by electrical contractor in the ductwork of air moving equipment as required.
 2. All control connections and wiring will be done under this Section of the Specifications. Power to smoke detector and connection to fire alarm system shall be performed by the electrical contractor, including modification to fire alarm panel to accommodate new duct smoke detector.
- H. Differential Pressure Switches
1. The differential pressure switches for air shall have an operating range of 0.15 - 0.5" WC and have a setpoint adjustment.
 2. Wiring connections shall be 3 screw type, common, normally open and normally closed.
- I. Enclosures
1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-1 rated steel, finished to control oxidation in a highly humid atmosphere.
 2. Each enclosure shall have a hinged door with handle and keyed lock.
- J. Actuators
1. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - a. Motor characteristics such as NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor requirements for HVAC."
 - b. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - c. Non spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m) and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf (33.9 N x m).
 - d. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf (16.9 N x m).
- K. Dampers
1. Provide automatic control dampers as indicated. All dampers shall be low leakage airfoil blade types (Ruskin CD-50 or Arrow AFD).
 - a. Construction:

- 1) Frames: Extruded aluminum hat channel, 0.125" minimum thickness.
 - 2) Blades: Extruded aluminum airfoil type, 6" maximum blade width.
 - 3) Hardware: Molded synthetic bearings. Zinc plated steel axles, linkage brackets, connecting rods, and mounting bolts.
 - 4) Seals: Flexible metal compression seals on frame at blade ends, extruded vinyl inflatable blade edge seals.
2. Leakage: Not more than 6 CFM per square foot damper area at differential pressure of 4 inches w.g. with applied torque at damper of 50 inch-pounds.
- a. Operating Limits:
 - 1) Temperature: -20 to 200deg F.
 - 2) Pressure: 6 inches w.g. differential.
 - 3) Velocity: Up to 4000 FPM.
3. Select opposed blade dampers for proportional service. Parallel blade dampers may be used for two-position service, or in mixed air application which promotes air mixing.
4. Damper sizes shall be provided as indicated on the drawings. Damper sizes may be provided different from those indicated on the drawings, if improved performance can be demonstrated with calculations.
- L. Unit Controller
1. Safety Low Limit: Where indicated, safety low limit shall be of automatic reset line voltage type with bellows actuated switches. Twenty foot capillary shall be responsive to the coolest section of its length.
- M. Differential Pressure Transducer
1. The device shall output a 4 ~ 20 milli-amp which is linear in relation to the sensor pressure for air or water.
 2. Accuracy shall be 0.5 % of full scale.
- N. Relay
1. Plug-in relay blade type. Coil voltages shall be 12VDC, 24VDC, or VAC. Relay bases shall have contract ratings of 300V, 10 amperes.
- O. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensor element.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. General Eastern Instruments.
 - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
 - e. TCS/Basys Controls.

2. Accuracy: 5 percent full range with linear output.
3. Duct Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with element guard and mounting plate.
4. Outside-Air Sensor: 20 to 80 percent relative humidity range with mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of 32 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to control.
- B. Verify that duct-, pipe-, and equipment-mounted devices and wiring are installed before proceeding with installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment level and plumb.
- B. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and as appropriate to sequence of operation.
- C. Connect and configure equipment and software to achieve sequence of operation specified.
- D. Verify location of thermostats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate all 48 inches above the floor.
 1. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern.
- E. Install guards on all thermostats and temperature sensors.
- F. Install automatic dampers according to Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- G. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.
- H. Install labels and nameplates to identify control components.
- I. Install electronic cables according to Division 26.

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes."
- B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Install HVAC signal and communication cable according to The National Electrical Code Article 725.
 - 1. Provide daisy chained cable using unshielded 22 AWG category 4 twisted pair cable for Lon Bus connections.
 - 2. Provide 18 gage twisted and shielded pair cable for direct connected RTDs.
 - 3. 24V power to all controls shall have a switch and a fuse/circuit breaker.
 - 4. All field installed controls (i.e. sensors, contactors, valves, dampers, etc.) shall be labeled with the controller number. Space thermostats and sensors shall be labeled on the front cover in small letters with a fine tip marker.
 - 5. All exposed ATC power/control wiring shall be installed in EMT. All concealed cable running above ceiling shall be plenum rated wire and installed in accordance with the latest NEC. Wire mold shall be used for room sensors in classrooms and office areas where necessary. All new EMTs and wire molds shall be applied with paint to match adjacent wall color.
 - 6. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.
- D. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.
- E. A minimum of No. 18 AWG shall be used for control and signal circuits, unless otherwise indicated. Maximum voltage drop over its longest installed length, shall be less than 2 percent of the operating voltage.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fitting, and specialties.
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Ground equipment.
 - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminal according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.
 - 1. Operational Test: After Electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment, and retest.
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Start, test, and adjust control systems.
 - 2. Demonstrate compliance with requirements, including calibration and testing, and control sequences.
 - 3. Adjust, calibrate, and fine tune circuits and equipment to achieve sequence of operation specified.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain control systems and components.
 - 1. Train Owner's maintenance personnel on procedures and schedules for starting and stopping, troubleshooting, servicing, and maintaining equipment and schedules.
 - 2. Provide operator training on data display, alarm and status descriptors, requesting data, executing commands, calibrating and adjusting devices, resetting default values, and requesting logs.
 - 3. Review data in maintenance manuals.
 - 4. Schedule training with Owner through engineer, with at least seven days' advance notice.

3.7 ON-SITE ASSISTANCE

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: Within one year of date of Substantial Completion, provide up to three (3) Project site visits, when requested by Owner, to adjust and calibrate components and to assist Owner's personnel in making program changes and in adjusting sensors and controls to suit actual conditions.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings;
 - 2. Piping and tubing joining materials; and
 - 3. Valves.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
 - 2. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
 - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M for butt welding and socket welding.
 - 3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
 - 4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - a. Material Group: 1.1.
 - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
 - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.

- d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum o-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
- e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

2.3 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
 - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig (862 kPa).
 - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
 - 4. Listing: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch (25 mm) and smaller.
 - 5. Service Mark: Valves 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) to NPS 2 (DN 50) shall have initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- C. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
 - 1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B 584.
 - 2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
 - 3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
 - 4. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
 - 5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
 - 6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" Articles.
 - 7. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - 8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 (DN 25) and smaller shall be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.
- B. Inspect natural-gas piping according to NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 INDOOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Locate valves for easy access.
- F. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

- I. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.
 - 1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
- J. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- K. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- L. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- M. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- N. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- O. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless-steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
 - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
 - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
 - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
 - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.

5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install hangers for horizontal steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 1. NPS 1 (DN 25) and Smaller: Maximum span, 96 inches (2438 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 2. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2 (DN 40 and DN 50): Maximum span, 108 inches (2743 mm); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance according to NFPA 70.
- B. Install piping adjacent to appliances to allow service and maintenance of appliances.
- C. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches (1800 mm) of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.
- D. Sediment Traps: Install tee fitting with capped nipple in bottom to form drip, as close as practical to inlet of each appliance.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Provide adhesive labels indicating piping type and flow direction.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas according to NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG
(3.45 kPa)

- A. Aboveground, branch piping shall be the following:
1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings;
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings;
3. Sheet metal materials;
4. Sealants and gaskets; and
5. Hangers and supports.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials

involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).

- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
- D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.

3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

- I. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints for duct static-pressure and leakage classes specified in "Performance Requirements" Article, according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 1-2, "Standard Duct Sealing Requirements," unless otherwise indicated.
 1. For static-pressure classes 1- and 1/2-inch wg (250 and 125 Pa), comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Seal Class C, except as follows:
 - a. Systems for residential occupancy.
 - b. Ducts that are located directly in zones they serve.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).

- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.
 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
 7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual volume dampers;
 - 2. Turning vanes;
 - 3. Duct-mounted access doors;
 - 4. Flexible connectors; and
 - 5. Flexible ducts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings; and
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.2 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Standard leakage rating.
 - 2. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
 - 3. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 4. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.
 - 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 6. Bearings:
 - a. Oil-impregnated bronze or molded synthetic.

- b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 1-inch (25-mm) diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.3 TURNING VANES

- A. Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- C. Vane Construction: Double wall.

2.4 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-10, "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 2-11, "Access Panels - Round Duct."
 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - d. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.

2.5 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.
 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F (Minus 23 to plus 71 deg C).
- B. Flexible Duct Connectors:
 1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

2.7 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
- G. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- H. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- I. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- J. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 236200 - PACKAGED COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes air-cooled condensing units.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each condensing unit, include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For condensing units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of condensing units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Product Requirements."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Fabricate and label refrigeration system according to ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
- D. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water-cooled condensing units to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division I.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of condensing units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Compressor failure.
 - b. Condenser coil leak.
 2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 CONDENSING UNITS-AIR COOLED

- A. Available Manufacturers:
1. Carrier Corporation; Carrier Air Conditioning Div.
 2. McQuay International.
 3. Trane Co. (The); Worldwide Applied Systems Group.
- B. Description: Factory assembled and tested, air cooled; consisting of casing, compressors, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, and unit controls.
- C. Compressor: Hermeticsealed, scroll type compressor designed for service with crankcase sight glass, crankcase heater, strainer, forced lubrication system with integral oil pump and oil charge and backseating service access valves on suction and discharge ports.
1. Refrigerant Charge: R-22.
- D. Condenser Coil: Seamless copper-tube, aluminum-fin coil, including subcooling circuit and backseating liquid-line service access valve. Factory pressure test coils then dehydrate by drawing a vacuum and fill with a holding charge of nitrogen or refrigerant.

- E. Condenser Fans: Propeller-type vertical discharge; direct driven. Include the following:
 - 1. Permanently lubricated ball-bearing motors;
 - 2. Separate motor for each fan; and
 - 3. Dynamically and statically balanced fan assemblies.

- F. Operating and safety controls include the following:
 - 1. Manual-reset, high-pressure cutout switches;
 - 2. Automatic-reset, low-pressure cutout switches;
 - 3. Low oil pressure cutout switch;
 - 4. Compressor-winding thermostat cutout switch;
 - 5. Three-leg, compressor-overload protection;
 - 6. Control transformer;
 - 7. Magnetic contactors for compressor and condenser fan motors;
 - 8. Timer to prevent excessive compressor cycling; and
 - 9. Hot gas bypass to allow unit operation to 10 percent of full load.

- G. Unit Casings: Designed for outdoor installation with weather protection for components and controls and with removable panels for required access to compressors, controls, condenser fans, motors, and drives. Additional features include the following:
 - 1. Steel, galvanized or zinc coated, for exposed casing surfaces; treated and finished with manufacturer's standard paint coating;
 - 2. Perimeter base rail with forklift slots and lifting holes to facilitate rigging;
 - 3. Gasketed control panel door;
 - 4. Nonfused disconnect switch, factory mounted and wired, for single external electrical power connection; and
 - 5. Condenser coil grille to protect coil from physical damage.

- H. DDD microprocessor unit controller with shutdown alarms, Limit alarms, Unit enable selection, Unit mode selection, Digital inputs, Condenser fan control.

- I. Electrical: Single point connection with disconnect, power and starting components, motor overload protection, contactors and starters.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. General requirements for motors are specified in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - 2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26 Sections.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate condensing units according to ARI 340/360.
 - 1. Energy-Efficiency Ratio: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, "Energy Efficient Design of New Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings."
- B. Test and inspect shell and tube condensers according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- C. Testing Requirements: Factory test sound-power-level ratings according to ARI 270.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of condensing units.
- B. Examine roughing-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections and existing refrigerant piping before equipment installation.
- C. Examine existing steel support structure, modify if required to accommodate new unit and roof for suitable conditions where condensing units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated; maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
- B. Install condensing units on existing steel structure. Modify steel structure as required.
- C. Vibration Isolation: Mount condensing units on rubber pads with a minimum deflection of 1/4 inch (6.35 mm).
- D. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Loose Components: Install electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to machine to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled condensing units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 5. Verify proper airflow over coils.
- B. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning condensing units and retest as specified above.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
 - 1. Inspect for physical damage to unit casing;
 - 2. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight;
 - 3. Clean units and inspect for construction debris;
 - 4. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight;
 - 5. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections; and
 - 6. Verify that controls are connected and operational.

- B. Lubricate bearings on fans.
- C. Verify that fan wheel is rotating in the correct direction and is not vibrating or binding.
- D. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
- E. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's startup checklist.
- F. Measure and record airflow over coils.
- G. Verify proper operation of condenser capacity control device.
- H. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections properly dampen vibration transmission to structure.
- I. After startup and performance test, lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 236200

SECTION 237413 - PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING
UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units (rooftop units) with the following components and accessories:
 - 1. Direct-expansion cooling;
 - 2. Gas furnace;
 - 3. Economizer outdoor- and return-air damper section; and
 - 4. Roof curbs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- B. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.
- C. Supply-Air Fan: The fan providing supply air to conditioned space. "Supply air" is defined as the air entering a space from air-conditioning, heating, or ventilating apparatus.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical data for each RTU, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ARI Compliance:

- 1. Comply with ARI 210/240 and ARI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
- 2. Comply with ARI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

- 1. Comply with ASHRAE 15 for refrigeration system safety.
- 2. Comply with ASHRAE 33 for methods of testing cooling and heating coils.
- 3. Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 for minimum efficiency of heating and cooling.

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

D. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace components of RTUs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 2. Warranty Period for Gas Furnace Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 3. Warranty Period for Solid-State Ignition Modules: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 4. Warranty Period for Control Boards: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than three (3) years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fan Belts: One set for each belt-driven fan.
 - 2. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. AAON, Inc.
 - 2. Carrier Corporation.
 - 3. Lennox Industries Inc.
 - 4. McQuay International.
 - 5. Trane; American Standard Companies, Inc.
 - 6. York International.

2.2 Description:

- A. Factory assembled and tested; designed for exterior installation, consisting compressor, refrigerant coil, hot gas reheat coil, refrigerant and temperature controls, filters and dampers.

2.3 CASING

- A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.
- B. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
 - 1. Exterior Casing Thickness: 0.0626 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Inner Casing Fabrication Requirements:
 - 1. Inside Casing: Galvanized steel, 0.034 inch (0.86 mm) thick.

- D. Casing Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I.
 - 2. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 3. Liner materials shall have air-stream surface coated with an erosion- and temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric.
 - 4. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.

2.4 FANS

- A. Belt-Driven Supply-Air Fans: Double width, forward curved, centrifugal; with permanently lubricated, single-speed motor installed on an adjustable fan base resiliently mounted in the casing. Aluminum or painted-steel wheels, and galvanized- or painted-steel fan scrolls.
- B. Condenser-Coil Fan: Propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated motor.
- C. Relief-Air Fan: Forward curved, shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.
- D. Fan Motor: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.5 COILS

- A. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:
 - 1. Aluminum-plate fin and seamless internally grooved copper tube in steel casing with equalizing-type vertical distributor.
 - 2. Polymer strip shall prevent all copper coil from contacting steel coil frame or condensate pan.
 - 3. Coil Split: Interlaced.
 - 4. Condensate Drain Pan: Stainless steel formed with pitch and drain connections complying with ASHRAE 62.

2.6 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

- A. Number of Refrigerant Circuits: Two.
- B. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.
- C. Refrigeration Specialties:
 - 1. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
 - 2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.

3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
6. Minimum off-time relay.
7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
8. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.

2.7 AIR FILTRATION

- A. Two inch throwaway type and removable thru a hinged door and according to ASHRAE 62 standards

2.8 GAS FURNACE

- A. Description: Factory assembled, piped, and wired; complying with ANSI Z21.47 and NFPA 54.
 1. CSA Approval: Designed and certified by and bearing label of CSA.
- B. Burners: Stainless steel with a minimum thermal efficiency of 80 percent.
 1. Fuel: Natural gas.
 2. Ignition: Electronically controlled electric spark or hot-surface igniter with flame sensor.
- C. Heat-Exchanger and Drain Pan: Stainless steel.
- D. Power Vent: Integral, motorized centrifugal fan interlocked with gas valve.
- E. Safety Controls:
 1. Gas Control Valve: Two stage.
 2. Gas Train: Single-body, regulated, redundant, 24-V ac gas valve assembly containing pilot solenoid valve, pilot filter, pressure regulator, pilot shutoff, and manual shutoff.

2.9 DAMPERS

- A. Outdoor- and Return-Air Mixing Dampers: Parallel- or opposed-blade galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated for galvanized-steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.
 1. Damper Motor: Modulating with adjustable minimum position.
 2. Relief-Air Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.

2.10 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTION

- A. Provide for single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.11 CONTROLS

- A. DDC: Unit mounted stand alone DDC controller to control and monitor the unit in accordance to Sequence of Operation. Equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Division 23 Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC."

2.12 ACCESSORIES

- A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
- B. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.
- C. Coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.
- D. Economizer: Return and outside air dampers with neoprene seals, outside air filter and hood.
 - 1. Damper Motor: Fully modulating with adjustable minimum position.
 - 2. Relief Damper: Gravity actuated with bird screen and hood.
 - 3. Control: Electronic control for system uses outside air enthalpy to adjust mixing dampers.

2.13 ROOF CURBS

- A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.
 - 1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - a. Materials: ASTM C 1071, Type I or II.
 - b. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 - 2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.

- a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
 - b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
 - c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have air-stream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
 - d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C 916, Type I.
- B. Curb Height: 14 inches (355 mm).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.
- B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure, level and secure, according to NRCA's "Low-Slope Membrane Roofing Construction Details Manual," Illustration "Raised Curb Detail for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Ducts." Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction. Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing with anchor bolts.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain or area drain.
- B. Install piping adjacent to RTUs to allow service and maintenance.
 1. Gas Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 Section "Facility Natural-Gas Piping." Connect gas piping to burner, full size of gas train

inlet, and connect with union and shutoff valve with sufficient clearance for burner removal and service.

- C. Duct installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
 4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and do the following:
1. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 2. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
 4. Inspect internal insulation.
 5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 8. Verify that filters are installed.
 9. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
 10. Clean furnace flue and inspect for construction debris.
 11. Connect and purge gas line.
 12. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
 13. Inspect operation of barometric relief dampers.
 14. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
 15. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 16. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
 17. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start refrigeration system.
 - b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
 - c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
 18. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.

19. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
20. Perform the following operations for both minimum and maximum firing. Adjust burner for peak efficiency.
 - a. Measure gas pressure on manifold.
 - b. Inspect operation of power vents.
 - c. Measure combustion-air temperature at inlet to combustion chamber.
 - d. Measure flue-gas temperature at furnace discharge.
 - e. Perform flue-gas analysis. Measure and record flue-gas carbon dioxide and oxygen concentration.
 - f. Measure supply-air temperature and volume when burner is at maximum firing rate and when burner is off. Calculate useful heat to supply air.
21. Calibrate thermostats.
22. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
23. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
24. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F (8 deg C) above return-air temperature:
 - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
25. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
26. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outdoor-air intake volume.
27. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
 - a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger;
 - b. Low-temperature safety operation;
 - c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm;
 - d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover;
 - e. Relief-air fan operation; and
 - f. Smoke and firestat alarms.
28. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTU and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filters.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 237413

SECTION 238233 - CONVECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Electric baseboard radiators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For convection heating units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC BASEBOARD RADIATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Berko Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
 - 2. Chromalox; a division of Emerson Electric Company.
 - 3. Indeeco.
 - 4. Marley Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.

5. Qmark Electric Heating; a division of Marley Engineered Products.
 6. Markel.
- B. Description: Factory-packaged units constructed according to UL 499, UL 1030, and UL 2021.
 - C. Heating Elements: Nickel-chromium-wire heating element enclosed in metallic sheath mechanically bonded to fins, with high-temperature cutout and sensor running the full length of the element. Element supports shall eliminate thermal expansion noise.
 - D. Enclosures: Minimum 0.060-inch- thick steel, removable front cover.
 - E. Unit Controls: Integral line-voltage thermostat.
 - F. Disconnect: Unit mounted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine existing location/area to receive convection heating units for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine and coordinate with electrical contractor for electrical connections to verify actual locations before convection heating unit installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BASEBOARD RADIATOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground electric convection heating units according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 238233

SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation;
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables;
 - 3. Sleeve seals;
 - 4. Grout; and
 - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel, Stainless steel. Include two for each sealing element.

4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electrical installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping

materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section
"Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
 - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
 - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Medium-Voltage Cables" for single-conductor and multiconductor cables, cable splices, and terminations for electrical distribution systems with 2001 to 35,000 V.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
 - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - 3. General Cable Corporation.
 - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
 - 5. Southwire Company. ; or
 - 6. Approved equal.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.;
 - 2. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.;
 - 3. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC;
 - 4. 3M; Electrical Products Division;
 - 5. Tyco Electronics Corp.; or
 - 6. Approved equal.
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.

- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.;
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.;
 - 3. Metraflex Co.;
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.; or
 - 5. Equal.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel, Stainless steel. Include two (2) for each sealing element.
 - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one (1) for each sealing element.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Coordinate first paragraph below with Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems." Division 2 Section "Underground Ducts and Utility Structures."

- E. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- I. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- J. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- K. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- L. Branch Circuits in Cable Tray: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
- M. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- N. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- O. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- E. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
 - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack.

3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side greater than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - 2. For sleeve rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both wall surfaces.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.

- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint according to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground exterior-wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for cable material and size. Position cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

- C. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes methods and materials for grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Bare Grounding Conductor and Conductor Protector for Wood Poles:
1. No. 4 AWG minimum, soft-drawn copper.
 2. Conductor Protector: Half-round PVC or wood molding. If wood, use pressure-treated fir or cypress or cedar.
- D. Grounding Bus: Rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 2 inches (6 by 50 mm) in cross section, unless otherwise indicated; with insulators.

2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by a nationally recognized testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used, and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, bolted pressure-type, with at least two (2) bolts.
1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper 3/4 inch by 10 feet (19 mm by 3 m).
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches (1200 mm) long.
 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 1 inch (25 mm), minimum, from wall 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, down to specified height above floor, and connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING OVERHEAD LINES

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Install two (2) parallel ground rods if resistance to ground by a single, ground-rod electrode exceeds 25 ohms.
- C. Drive ground rods until tops are 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade in undisturbed earth.
- D. Ground-Rod Connections: Install bolted connectors for underground connections and connections to rods.
- E. Secondary Neutral and Transformer Enclosure: Interconnect and connect to grounding conductor.

Protect grounding conductors running on surface of wood poles with molding extended from grade level up to and through communication service and transformer spaces.

3.3 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS TO REMAIN.

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches (100 mm) will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches (50 mm) above to 6 inches (150 mm) below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields as recommended by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting TO REMAIN. them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches (150 mm) from the foundation.

3.4 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters,

dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Signal and Communication Equipment: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication equipment, provide No. 4 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a 1/4-by-2-by-12-inch grounding bus.
 - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, but if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- C. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes, using a bolted clamp connector or by bolting a lug-type connector to a pipe flange, using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
 - 3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

- D. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- E. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet (18 m) apart.
- F. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.
 - 1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
 - 2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches (600 mm) from building foundation.
- G. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet (6 m) of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4.
 - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet (6 m) long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
 - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Prepare dimensioned drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- B. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Engineer or Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems; and
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.
- B. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit;
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries;
 - c. ERICO International Corporation;
 - d. GS Metals Corp.;
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; and
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM 123 and applied according to MFMA-4.
 - 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel (hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM 123) hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM 123.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, Stainless Steel Type 304, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries;
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.;
 - 3) Hilti Inc.;
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.; and
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
2. Concrete Inserts: Stainless Steel Type 304
3. Through Bolts: Stainless Steel Type 304, structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
4. Toggle Bolts: Stainless Steel Type 304 springhead type.
5. Hanger Rods: Threaded Stainless Steel Type 304

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete, unless otherwise noted.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 PAINTING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- D. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- E. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- F. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.;
 - 2. Alflex Inc.;
 - 3. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.;
 - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose;
 - 5. Electri-Flex Co.;
 - 6. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex;
 - 7. Maverick Tube Corporation;
 - 8. O-Z Gedney; a unit of General Signal; or
 - 9. Equal.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.
- C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
- F. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- G. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- I. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
- J. Joint Compound for Rigid Steel Conduit or IMC: Listed for use in cable connector assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded raceway joints from corrosion and enhance their conductivity.

2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.;
 2. EGS/Appleton Electric;
 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company;
 4. Hoffman;
 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division;
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal;
 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company;
 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division;
 9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet Division;
 10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company;
 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation;
 12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The);
 13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary; or
 14. Equal.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- C. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- D. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- E. Cabinets:
1. NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.3 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch (1.3- or 3.5-mm) thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.

- C. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

2.4 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.;
 - 2. Calpico, Inc.;
 - 3. Metraflex Co.;
 - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.; or
 - 5. Equal.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
 - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: Rigid steel conduit
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: Rigid steel conduit.
 - 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

- B. Comply with the following indoor applications, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: RGS.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: RGS.
 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 5. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
 6. Raceways for Optical Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: EMT.
 7. Raceways for Concealed General Purpose Distribution of Optical Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical fiber/communications cable raceway.
 8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
- F. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on Drawings or in this Article are stricter.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for communications conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed.

- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch (27-mm) trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 3. Change from ENT to RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, rigid steel conduit, or IMC before rising above the floor.
- I. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- K. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
- L. Raceways for Optical Fiber and Communications Cable: Install raceways, metallic and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
1. 3/4-Inch (19-mm) Trade Size and Smaller: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 50 feet (15 m).
 2. 1-Inch (25-mm) Trade Size and Larger: Install raceways in maximum lengths of 75 feet (23 m).
 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of raceway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- M. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- N. Flexible Conduit Connections: Use maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- O. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- P. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- Q. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways;
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables;
 - 3. Identification for conductors;
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape;
 - 5. Warning labels and signs;
 - 6. Instruction signs;
 - 7. Equipment identification labels; and
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout the Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.

- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label 2 inches (50 mm) wide laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

2.2 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.3 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- C. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.015 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.

1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs:
 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
 3. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).

2.5 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

2.7 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi (82.7 MPa).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot (15-m) maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot (7.6-m) maximum intervals in congested areas.
- G. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- I. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.
- J. Painted Identification: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 10-foot (3-m) maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. Emergency Power.
 - 2. Power.
 - 3. UPS.
- C. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.

- d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches (150 mm) from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- D. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- E. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- H. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- I. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels or Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.
 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- J. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction

signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.

K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

- a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
- b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- c. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- d. Switchgear.
- e. Switchboards.
- f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
- g. Motor-control centers.
- h. Enclosed switches.
- i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- j. Enclosed controllers.
- k. Contactors.
- l. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- m. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards;
 - 2. Load centers; and
 - 3. Electronic-grade panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 7. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

8. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
 - D. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - E. Field Quality-Control Reports:
 1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
 - F. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.
 - G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

- 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

- 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
- 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by the Authority or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

- 1. Notify Architect or Construction Manager or the Authority no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
- 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect or Construction Manager or the Authority's written permission.
- 3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS : Existing

2.2 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Existing Panelboard made by Westinghouse.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings and match short current rating with existing panel.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker ("MCCB"): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
 - 4. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge ("HID") lighting circuits.
 - d. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - e. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
 - f. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.

- g. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
- h. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
- i. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
- j. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
- k. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.3 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.
- B. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- C. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- B. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 24 19 - MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes motor-control centers for use on ac circuits rated 600 V and less.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control" for interfacing communication and metering requirements.
 - 2. Division 26 Section "Transient-Voltage Suppression for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits" for low-voltage power, control, and communication surge suppressors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of controller and each type of motor-control center. Include dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each motor-control center.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
 - a. Each installed unit's type and details;
 - b. Nameplate legends;
 - c. Short-circuit current ratings of buses and installed units;
 - d. UL listing for series rating of overcurrent protective devices in combination controllers; and
 - e. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of each motor-control center unit.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for class and type of motor-control center. Provide schematic wiring diagram for each type of controller.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout, required working clearances, and required area above and around motor-control centers where pipe and ducts are prohibited. Show motor-control center layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support. Indicate field measurements.
- D. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that motor-control centers, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - b. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For motor-control centers, all installed devices, and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Routine maintenance requirements for motor-control centers and all installed components.
 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
- H. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that dip switch settings for motor running overload protection suit actual motor to be protected.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain motor-control centers and controllers of a single type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by the Authority or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect or Construction Manager or the Authority no fewer than two (2) days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electrical service.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Architect's or Construction Manager's or the Authority's written permission.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of motor-control centers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."
- D. Coordinate features of motor-control centers, installed units, and accessory devices with pilot devices and control circuits to which they connect.
- E. Coordinate features, accessories, and functions of each motor-control center, each controller, and each installed unit with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit, motor, required control sequence, and duty cycle of motor and load.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS: Existing MCC made by Westinghouse.

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings and match short circuit rating with existing MCC.

2.2 MOTOR-CONTROL CENTERS: Existing.

2.3 FEEDER OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

- A. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.

1. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
2. Molded-Case Switch: Molded-case circuit breaker without trip units.

- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and material of conductors.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: [Integrally mounted] [Remote-mounted] relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
4. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system.
5. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 55 percent of rated voltage.
6. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
7. Auxiliary Switch: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts; "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
8. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
9. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function.

- C. Fusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, clips to accommodate specified fuses with lockable handle.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Devices shall be factory installed in controller enclosure, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push-Button Stations, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: NEMA ICS 2, heavy-duty type.
- C. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.
- D. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- E. Elapsed Time Meters: Heavy duty with digital readout in hours.
- F. Meters: Panel type, 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) minimum size with 90- or 120-degree scale and plus or minus 2 percent accuracy. Where indicated, provide transfer device with an off position. Meters shall indicate the following:
 - 1. Ammeter: Output current, with current sensors rated to suit application.
 - 2. Voltmeter: Output voltage.
 - 3. Frequency Meter: Output frequency.
- G. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: UL-listed or -recognized, microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:
 - 1. Inputs from sensors or 5-A current-transformer secondaries, and potential terminals rated to 600 V.
 - 2. Switch-selectable digital display of the following:
 - a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 1 percent.
 - d. Three-Phase Real Power: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - e. Three-Phase Reactive Power: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
 - h. Integrated Demand with Demand Interval Selectable from 5 to 60 Minutes: Plus or minus 2 percent.
 - i. Accumulated energy, in megawatt hours (joules), plus or minus 2 percent; stored values unaffected by power outages for up to 72 hours.
 - 3. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

- H. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage Relays for Bypass Controllers: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection. Provide adjustable undervoltage setting.
- I. Current-Sensing, Phase-Failure Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connection; arranged to operate on phase failure, phase reversal, current unbalance of from 30 to 40 percent, or loss of supply voltage; with adjustable response delay.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested, motor-control centers before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive motor-control centers for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Select features of each controller to coordinate with ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and motor; required control sequence; duty cycle of motor, controller, and load; and configuration of pilot device and control circuit affecting controller functions.
- B. Select horsepower rating of controllers to suit motor controlled.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Anchor each motor-control center assembly to steel-channel sills arranged and sized according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach by bolting. Level and grout sills flush with motor-control center mounting surface.
- B. Install motor-control centers on concrete bases.
- C. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

- D. Controller Fuses: Install fuses in each fusible switch. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Verify structural requirements with structural engineer.
- B. Concrete base is specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify motor-control center, motor-control center components, and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for motor-control centers, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of motor-control centers.

3.6 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between motor-control devices according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect hand-off-automatic switch and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in hand position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with motor-control circuit in both hand and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Conduit installation requirements are specified in other Division 26 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of conduit, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each motor-control center element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection, except for optional tests, stated in NETA ATS "Motor Control Centers." Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION 26 24 19

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches;
 - 2. Nonfusible switches;
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers ("MCCBs"); and
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).

4. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).
- B. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by the Authority or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Engineer or the Authority no fewer than seven (7) days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.

3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Engineer's or the Authority's written permission.
4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit;
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution;
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.;
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric; or
 5. Equal.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 800 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with cartridge fuse interiors to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit;
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution;
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.;
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric; or
 5. Equal.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Single Throw, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
 4. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16